



THE UNIVERSITY OF  
**WAIKATO**  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato*

Research Commons

<http://researchcommons.waikato.ac.nz/>

## Research Commons at the University of Waikato

### Copyright Statement:

The digital copy of this thesis is protected by the Copyright Act 1994 (New Zealand).

The thesis may be consulted by you, provided you comply with the provisions of the Act and the following conditions of use:

- Any use you make of these documents or images must be for research or private study purposes only, and you may not make them available to any other person.
- Authors control the copyright of their thesis. You will recognise the author's right to be identified as the author of the thesis, and due acknowledgement will be made to the author where appropriate.
- You will obtain the author's permission before publishing any material from the thesis.

**MŌTEATEA KAU TE NGĀKAU.**

**He aha ia nei i tuā atu i ngā kupu, i te rangi o te waiata?**

A thesis  
submitted in fulfilment  
of the requirements for the degree

of

Master of Arts

at

The University of Waikato

by

Te Hauāuru Raeleen Tahi-Rangihau



THE UNIVERSITY OF  
**WAIKATO**  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato*

2013

## ARIĀ

Māori have always expressed themselves through the medium of song, and the various stanzas contained within the many Māori compositions that exist are a rich depositary of knowledge, offering people an insight into the Māori world. Māori compositions are mirrors into the past reflecting the issues, language, and beliefs of the people of that era, and in many instances immortalising the feelings and ideas of the people. Such was the importance of traditional composition to Māori, that individuals skilled in this art form were held in high regard, and even in a modern context we still celebrate our revered composers.

This study is concerned with Tūhoe composition, and in particular the songs that have been composed for Te Wharekura o Huiarau. This school is located within the Tūhoe settlement of Ruatāhuna, and since its establishment a host of songs have been composed for the school to express its unique identity, as well as the feelings and beliefs of the different composers. This thesis argues that the various songs that have been sung by the children of Te Wharekura o Huiarau throughout the decades are clear markers of the children's identity, and by examining these songs a clear picture of the language, issues and influences of the different generations can be examined and investigated.

In addition, this study is concerned with the wider role of composition within Tūhoe society, exploring how this has developed across time, understanding the current state of Tūhoe composition and ultimately looking towards the future. This thesis will highlight many of the famous Tūhoe composers and their compositions, as well as various songs that are connected to Te Wharekura o Huiarau. These compositions will be studied with the view of creating a foundation for further work, that will ultimately support the development of a new generation of Tūhoe composers.

# NGĀ KAUPAPA

<b>ARIĀ</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Taku Pū Matai E...</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>1.0 Te Tāhūhū</b>	<b>14</b>
1.1 Te Tīmatanga	14
1.2 Tātai Whakapapa	16
1.3 Ngā mahi-ā-rēhia	29
1.4 Ngā Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe	33
1.5 He tuitui i ngā kōrero o tēnei tūtohunga	35
1.5.1 Upoko Tuatahi - Te Tāhūhū	35
1.5.2 Upoko Tuarua - Te Tīmatanga	35
1.5.3 Upoko Tuatoru - Te Anga Rangahau	36
1.5.4 Upoko Tuawhā - Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe	36
1.5.5 Upoko Tuarima - Tōku Reo Kurupounamu	37
1.5.6 Upoko Tuaono - Ngā Waiata	38
1.5.7 Upoko Tuawhitu - Te Pae Tata, Te Pae Tawhiti	38
1.6 He Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuatahi	39
<b>2.0 Te Tīmatanga</b>	<b>40</b>
2.1 Te Kaupapa	40
2.2 Te Whakatakoto	41
2.3 Te Ingoa o te Tūtohunga	42
2.4 Te Hanga i te Whare Mōteatea	43
2.5 Te Matua Tangata	45
2.6 Ngā Kaitito Tawhito	48
2.7 Te Reo o Tūhoe	51
2.8 Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuarua	52
<b>3.0 Te Anga Rangahau</b>	<b>55</b>
3.1 Te Rangahau i ngā Kaupapa Māori	55
3.2 Te Anga Rangahau a te Kaituhi	57
3.3 Ngā Tikanga Māori	59
3.3.1 Te Karakia	59
3.3.2 Ngā Tohutohu, Whakatūpatō	60
3.3.3 Te Whanaungatanga	61
3.4 Te Wānanga i te Kounga o te Kōrero	64

3.5	<i>Te Hunga Kai-Urupare</i>	65
3.6	<i>He Kohikohinga Waiata</i>	67
3.7	<i>Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuatoru</i>	69
<b>4.0</b>	<b><i>Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe</i></b>	<b>70</b>
4.1	<i>Te Orokohanga</i>	71
4.2	<i>Te Kura o Huiarau</i>	77
4.3	<i>He Rārangi Tau: Ngā kaupapa matua o te Native Schools System</i>	80
4.4	<i>Te Kaupapa o te Reo i roto i te Kura</i>	83
4.5	<i>He Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuawha</i>	86
<b>5.0</b>	<b><i>Tōku Reo Kurupounamu</i></b>	<b>88</b>
5.1	<i>Te Reo o Te Urewera</i>	88
5.2	<i>Te Reo o Aotearoa</i>	89
5.3	<i>He Tāonga Te Reo?</i>	91
5.4	<i>Te Hanga o Te Reo o Tūhoe</i>	94
5.5	<i>Te Uiuītanga Reo Māori</i>	96
5.6	<i>Ngā Urupounamu</i>	96
5.7	<i>Te Kōunga o ngā Mahi</i>	97
5.7.1	<i>Te Kōunga o ngā kōrero</i>	97
5.7.2	<i>Te ngaro o ngā tūmomo taumata reo</i>	98
5.7.3	<i>Te taha ki te Wharekura me te Kōhanga Reo</i>	98
5.7.4	<i>Te Taha ki ngā Kaumātua</i>	99
5.7.5	<i>Te whakarite mahere rautaki e ora ai te reo o Ruatāhuna</i>	99
5.8	<i>Te Reo o Te Kaitito</i>	100
5.9	<i>Ngā Kaitito Onamata</i>	103
5.10	<i>Ngā Kaitito Onaianei</i>	104
5.11	<i>Ngā Āhuatanga o Te Reo</i>	107
5.11.1	<i>Iti te kupu, nui te kōrero:</i>	107
5.12	<i>Te Whakanui i te Tūhoetanga</i>	108
5.13	<i>He Hokinga Whakaaro</i>	108
5.15	<i>Ngā Whakarerekētanga o te Ōnamata ki te Anamata</i>	110
5.16	<i>Tāwharautia te reo o te Kaitito</i>	110
5.17	<i>Tāwharautia te Hunga Kaitito</i>	110
5.18	<i>Te Huarahi Whakamua</i>	111
5.19	<i>Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuarima</i>	112

<b>6.0</b>	<b>Ngā Waiata</b>	<b>116</b>
6.1	<i>Ngā kaitito waiata o te Ao Kōhatu</i>	116
6.2	<i>Ngā Mōteatea</i>	118
6.3	<i>He Mihi</i>	120
6.4	<i>He Waiata Whakanui i te Tūhoetanga</i>	122
6.5	<i>Ngā Waiata i Tioa Mo Te Kura Ake</i>	124
6.6	<i>Ngā Kaupapa o Te Wā</i>	128
6.7	<i>He Poroporoākī</i>	129
6.8	<i>Waiata Aroha</i>	137
6.9	<i>Waiata Pārekareka</i>	138
6.10	<i>Ngā Waiata Mo Te Reo Māori</i>	140
6.11	<i>He Poi</i>	146
6.12	<i>He Haka Taparahi</i>	149
6.13	<i>Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuaono</i>	158
<b>7.0</b>	<b>Te Pae Tata, Te Pae Tawhiti</b>	<b>160</b>
7.1	<i>Ngā Whakakitenga</i>	160
7.2	<i>Te Hua o te Wānanga</i>	169
7.3	<i>Te Anga Whakatū i te Whare Mōteatea mo Tūhoe</i>	170
	<b>Ngā Pukapuka Kua Tāia</b>	<b>173</b>
	<i>Tuhinga Hautaka</i>	175
	<i>Tuhinga Tūtohinga me ngā Pepa Rangahau</i>	175
	<i>Pūrongo, Waitangi Tribunal</i>	176
	<i>Rīpoata Uiui</i>	176

## WHAKAPAPA

Whakapapa 1: Te Whakapapa o Mihitekapua	16
Whakapapa 2: Te Whakapapa o Tūpāea Rāpaera	17
Whakapapa 3: Te Whakapapa o Tāwhaki ki a Te Whatupē	18
Whakapapa 4: Te Whakapapa o Tūtonga ki a Ruru	18
Whakapapa 5: Te Whakapapa o Airini Tāoho (nee Manihera)	19
Whakapapa 6: Te Whakapapa o Ngāti Rongo	21
Whakapapa 7: Te Whakapapa mai i a Tawera ki a Hinerotu	21
Whakapapa 8: Te Whakapapa mai i a Hinerotu ki te kaituhi	23
Whakapapa 9: Te Whakapapa o Te Wharetini Rangi	24

## WAIATA

<i>Waiata 1: Taku rākau e</i>	16
<i>Waiata 2: Ka pai te tāne</i>	17
<i>Waiata 3: Pū rākau e tū mai i waho nei</i>	19
<i>Waiata 4: Koro korowhiti</i>	20
<i>Waiata 5: Taku pū matai e</i>	21
<i>Waiata 6: Ka mea Tāwera</i>	22
<i>Waiata 7: Whakarongo rā te taringa</i>	22
<i>Waiata 8: E rere rā, te matangi</i>	25
<i>Waiata 9: Murimuri Aroha</i>	26
<i>Waiata 10: Te Wharepuni</i>	28
<i>Waiata 11: Kāore hoki koia te mamae</i>	42
<i>Waiata 12: Hiki ake te kohu e</i>	72
<i>Waiata 13: Ka Tau A Māunga</i>	75
<i>Waiata 14: Mā Te Whakapapa</i>	76
<i>Waiata 15: Timatahia Te Kura o Huiarau</i>	85
<i>Waiata 16: Anei Ahau</i>	88
<i>Waiata 17: Taku Rākau E</i>	118
<i>Waiata 18: Engari te Tītī</i>	118
<i>Waiata 19: Te Roa o Te Whenua</i>	119
<i>Waiata 20: Ka Mea Tāwera</i>	119
<i>Waiata 21: Ka Pai Te Tāne</i>	120
<i>Waiata 22: He Reo Pōhiri</i>	120
<i>Waiata 23: Nau Mai E Ngā Iwi</i>	121
<i>Waiata 24: E Ngā Iwi E</i>	121
<i>Waiata 25: Kūmea Mai Rā</i>	121
<i>Waiata 26: Ruatāhuna E Karanga E Te Iwi</i>	122
<i>Waiata 27: Te Whakapapa o Te Maunga</i>	122
<i>Waiata 28: Hiki Ake Te Kohu</i>	123
<i>Waiata 29: Ka Tau A Māunga</i>	123
<i>Waiata 30: Pātere: Pāpueru ki Mataatua</i>	124
<i>Waiata 31: Timatahia Te Kura o Huiarau</i>	125
<i>Waiata 32: Pupuhi Awhioawhio</i>	128
<i>Waiata 33: Papatūānuku</i>	129
<i>Waiata 34: Māranga mai e Kei</i>	132
<i>Waiata 35: E Kei E</i>	132
<i>Waiata 36: E Koro e Rongo</i>	133
<i>Waiata 37: Nā te mate anō te mate</i>	134
<i>Waiata 38: He Poroporoākī ki a Airini Tāoho</i>	136

<i>Waiata 39: He Poroporoākī ki a Whāea Te Hauāuru</i>	137
<i>Waiata 40: Ka Tahuri Au</i>	137
<i>Waiata 41: Kōingo</i>	138
<i>Waiata 42: Hone Kapa</i>	138
<i>Waiata 43: Ka Tahi Napi</i>	139
<i>Waiata 44: He Aha Taku Kai</i>	139
<i>Waiata 45: Te Pohoikura Te Kirihou</i>	143
<i>Waiata 46: Anei Ahau</i>	144
<i>Waiata 47: He Karanga Mo Te Reo</i>	144
<i>Waiata 48: Ka Noho Au I Te Poho o Kākahu Tāpiki E</i>	145
<i>Waiata 49: Aue Taukuri - (He waiata-tangi mo te reo)</i>	145
<i>Waiata 50: Huai Huai</i>	146
<i>Waiata 51: E Ara e Poi</i>	146
<i>Waiata 52: Mā te reka o te reo</i>	148
<i>Waiata 53: Poutini</i>	149
<i>Waiata 54: Tiwhana whana ana</i>	149
<i>Waiata 55: Poua iho e lo</i>	150
<i>Waiata 56: Te Tipuna a Te Rangimonoa</i>	151
<i>Waiata 57: Te Riri ki Orākau</i>	152
<i>Waiata 58: Te Matemateāone</i>	153
<i>Waiata 59: Tōku reo o Tūhoe</i>	156
<i>Waiata 60: Te Puha a te Arohana</i>	157

## WHAKAAHUA

Whakaahua 1: Te Whai-a-te-Motu wharenuī 2009. Te Hauāuru Tahī-Rangihau Collection	48
Whakaahua 2: Te Whai-ā-te-Motu wharenuī 1920's. Nā te Whare Pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull	48
Whakaahua 3: Mapi Tuatahi - Ko au ko Te Urewera! Ko Te Urewera ko au	70
Whakaahua 4: Mapi Tuarua - Ruatāhuna, Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe	71
Whakaahua 5: Huiarau Native School 1920 - Te Rangiora Ruatāhuna	79
Whakaahua 6: Huiarau Native School 1920 - Te Rangiora Ruatāhuna	79
Whakaahua 7: Huiarau Native School 1920 - Te Rangiora Ruatāhuna	80
Whakaahua 8: Te Urukeiha Rūrehe - "Nēni Kei"	131
Whakaahua 9: "Airini Eileen Taoho (nee Manihera)"	135
Whakaahua 10: Ani Mihaere Whitewood - "Aunty Ani"	140
Whakaahua 11: Te Kirihou Temara - "Nēni Kiti"	143

## Taku Pū Matai E...

He kaupapa i pūea ake i te aroha nui ki ngā waiata Māori, he whakaaro i kōrerohia, he kōrero i waiatahia, he waiata i rangahautia, he rangahau i tuhia, he tuinga kua mau hai tāonga mā ngā tamariki, mokopuna o te Wharekura o Huiarau.

*“Tirohia atu ngā whetū  
me ko Matariki e ārau ana  
he tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara  
e kohi nei, whakarerea ake  
Nā te roimata koua riringi  
He puna wai kai aku kamo...<sup>1</sup>”*

E kurumatarerehu mā koutou o te ao kōhatu, ka tangi mapu kau tonu kia koutou e kui mā, e koro mā. Ko koutou i whāriki nei i ngā tikanga hai oranga mō mātau mō tēnei reanga kia kore ai e wareware i ā mātau ko wai mātau, ā, nō hea mātau. E ngā tohunga tautito o tuawhakarere hoki wairua mai, tēnei o koutou waiata te whakaoho nei hei whakarōreka i te korokoro, hei whakakoi i te hinengaro, hei whakarākei i te tangata.

*“Ngā manu korokī, ngā manu korihi kua wheturangihia  
tiaho mai rā i te poho o Ranginui”*

Ko ngā kanohi mōrehu, ko koutou ngā kaihono i te ao tawhito ki te ao e takatū nei tātau, nō koutou te reo o tuawhakarere manaakitia, tiakina tēnei tāonga kia kore ai e haumate, e ngaro. Tērā ia kia rongonoa atu nā i o koutou reo, kia kite noa atu na i o koutou kanohi, kia waiata noa atu na i o koutou waiata.

Ki waku, kōkara, pāpara, karawa o ōku hapū maha o Ruatāhuna, ka mihi tonu, ka mihi tonu, ka mihi tonu mō ā koutou āwhina, tiaki, mai i au tā koutou tamaiti. I arahina ai ahau e koutou ki runga i te huarahi tika. Tae noa kia koutou ngā kaiako o mua, ngā kaiako e pupuri tonu ana i te mauri o to tātau kura tēnei ka mihi atu.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ko te wāhanga tuatahi o te waiata "Tirohia atu ngā whetū" he waiata tangi nā Mihikitekapua, kaitito nō Tūhoe

Ngā kōrero i wānangahia, i tuhia, i whakanuia e kore rā e wareware. Otirā ngā waiata i waiatahia, i wānangahia, ka purihia hei mekameka whakapaipai mo tōku mātenga. Mehemea karekau koutou i tautoko mai i te kaupapa e kore e tutuki tēnei kaupapa i runga i te pai.

Ki ngā tāngata katoa i kaha ki te ako i au i roto i ngā tau e mahi ana ahau. I rongo ai ahau i te niwhaniwha mē te mārama o te kupu e puta mai ana i o koutou māngai. Ki taku pāpā te pou arahi, pou taki, pou tokomanawa o taku whare maire Ahorangi Pou Temara. Kia Kairangi Te Rangiānehu Mātāmua, e te tungāne kai hea atu hoki i te koi o te hinengaro Māori, hinengaro ūimakihoi ki te whāngai i au ā hinengaro, ā wairua, ā tinana hoki. Ko tō ngākau nui ki te whakarite i au i roto i tēnei tutohinga, i roto anō hoki i ngā piki mē ngā heke o ngā tau kua pahure ake nei. I ngā wā i ngaro noa ahau i roto i ērā atu o waku mahi, i kitea tonuhia ahau e koe, i ngā wā i te taumaha te wairua i kaha koe ki te whakaatu mai i te kaha mē te mana o ngā mahi mē te nohopuku. I te wā i kī ai ahau “e kai te ngaro kē ahau”, “e tē tāea e au te mahi nei” he ngāwari noa tō kōrero mai kia rata atu ahau ki tāu i kī ai. Ka tangi aroha ake mō tō ngākau kaha, mō tō ngākau nui mai kia tutuki i au tēnei kaupapa nui, hāunga to hoa rangatira a Marley he wahine marae, wahine ngākaunui, wahine nohopuku e kore rā e mutu tēnei mea te mihi kia korua otirā ki wā kōrua tamariki hoki. E te mokopuna o Mihikitekapua e whakairo tonu nei, e tuitui tonu nei i tēnei mea te kupu, e tito tonu nei i tēnei mea te waiata Te Makarini Temara anei ngā hua o wo mahi e iri nei ki ngā pakitara o tēnei whare mōteatea o to tāua mārua o Ruatāhuna, e mihi kau atu ana kia koe e te pāpara.

*E ngā Kākā tarahae  
E ngā Manu tioriori  
Rangiāniwaniwa ana e*

Ki aku pāpara kia Reremoana Pitau, kia Peho Tamiana, Tokawhakaaea, ka tuohu rā i te whakamīharo ki ngā kōrero i hōmaihiā e koutou hai whakakīkī i taku kete kōrero, hai whakairinga kōrero ki ngā pakitara o tōku whare mōteatea. E taku kuia Hokimoana i rongo ai ahau i te mahana o te aroha e ahu mai ana i ā koe i te wā i te rangahau tonu ahau i ngā kōrero

mō ō tāua waiata, otirā ko koe tēnā i ngā wā katoa. Ka tangi ake te ngākau koia hoki te hohonutanga ō te matemateane, to rerehua e. E ngā tūngane Te Morehu Tuhua te kauwaka i tēnei tāonga nui te tito waiata tiakina to tāonga, ka waiho mā to rahi o Ruatāhuna ōu waiata e waiatatia. Ara ra te kōrero he kōkō ana te tūi, he ketekete ana te kākā, he kūkū ana te kereru, te autaiā taringa whakarongo ki te kō o ngā manu Tāmati Waaka nei ra te mihi. Ki aku whāea o aku hapū o Te Urewera, o Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki, o i kaha nei ki te whakakipakipa i au e rangahau tonu ana e aku tuara whānui tēnā koutou. Waimarie ahau ki te rongō i ērā kōrero.

*“E te mokopuna o Rūtaia i tukuna  
ki te wao nui o Te Urewera  
Hei paihere i ngā tātai whakapapa o tai ki uta  
o Hinemoana ki a Hinepūkohurangi”<sup>2</sup>*

Ka rere waku mihi ki te wahine nāna ngā kuaha o te whare mōteatea i tuwhera ai ki au, otirā ki tōku rēanga i a mātau e kuraina ana ki Huiarau. Kia koe Merepeka Tekā te manu tioriori o Huiarau, he mokopuna koe nā Hineraukatauri nāu mātau i whāngai ki ngā kai o te whare mōteatea, ki te whakatangi i ngā tāonga puoro, ki te pānui me te tuhi i te oro. Nāu taku reo waiata i whakaohohia! Tēnā tukuna au otirā mātau āu tamariki ki te waiata i āu waiata.

Ko Te Mākarini ki uta ko Turuhira ki tai ki tēnei o ngā mokopuna a Mihikitekapua nāu taku ngākau i whakatūwhera atu ki te ao e noho nei koe, e te kai tuitui kōrero o Hāmua, o Ngāti Mura e kore o kōrero e wareware.

*Ka piki atu ra ki Te Rangiora  
ko Huiarau te kura ō Pōtiki e*

Ki ngā iti rearea o Te Wharekura o Huiarau o whakapata, o mohoā nei, o tua o te pae e haramai tonu ana, anei o tātau waiata e mau nei, ka tangi ake ki ēra kīhai i kitea, heoi anei e takoto ki ngā whārangi o te tūtohinga nei ngā waiata i mau pai ai e au. Ko te manako tūroa kia kua tātau e wareware ki ngā kupu nei, ki ngā kōrero hoki. Kia ū, kia mau, kia tūturu

---

<sup>2</sup> He mihi nā te kaituhi ki tōna kaiako.

tātau ki to tātau reo o Ruatahuna, ka mutu kai a tātau tonu te orangatonutanga o tō tātau reo o  
wō tātau waiata nō reira, *teitei kahikatea ka tāea!*

*Taku whirinakitanga  
Taku whakaruruhau  
Taku whatumanawa*

Ki aku mātua Te Rongonui kōrua ko māmā Airini II - Me pēhea atu hoki he kōrero kia kōrua  
i tua atu i te whakaatu i taku aroha nui kia kōrua e ngā amo o tōku whare kaha. Ki aku tāina,  
tūngane Tukura, Arihia, Nikora anei rā te tauira hei whāinga mō koutou, hai tiki atu mā  
koutou ā tōna wā.

Ki aku tamariki kia Ohāua-te-rangi, kia Te Rangimonoa, kia Kirikatokia, kia Manawaru, anei  
taku manawa ka wairua oho tonu i ā koutou, ka wairua ora i a koutou. Ko ngā kōrero kua  
tuhia ki roto i te tutohinga, ā tōna wā ka whakamahia e koutou hai oranga mō koutou, hai  
oranga mō to tāua mārua hoki.

Ki taku hoa rangatira kia Ngātai - ko au ko koe, ko koe ko au, ko tāua!

## 1.0 Te Tāhūhū

*Taiaha hā! i taiaha hā!*

*Ko Te Urewera, ko Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki,  
ko Ngāti Rongokārae, ko Ngāti Tāwhaki, ko Ngāti Te Kuranui ngā hapū.*

*Ko Tūhoe, ko Te Āitanga-a-Hauiti ngā iwi.*

*Ko Manawarū te maunga,*

*ko Whakatāne te Awa,*

*ko Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau te kaituhi*

### 1.1 Te Tīmatanga

Mai mai tōna koronga nui ki tēnei tāonga te waiata, ka timata ake i ngā kupu, i te rōreka o te rangi ka uru ai ngā kōrero ki te whatumanawa, hua mai ko te mārama ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao Tūhoe, ki te ao Māori hoki. Ka huri ki ngā whakapapa, ki te hunga nā rātou te kākano i whakatō ki roto i te kaituhi, mei kore ake rātou ngā kākā tarahae, ngā manu tioriori ōnamata, te whakatinanatanga o te tohungatanga ki tēnei mahi, taka iho ki te hunga o mohoa nei, e kukume nei i ngā taura whiri o te ao onanahi, ki te ao o naianei.

Kai roto i ngā waiata e takoto ana te reo i rite mō ia āhua, mō ia āhua o te tangata Māori. Ahakoa he aha te take, he riri, he tangi, he taunu, he aroha, he akoako, ka waiatatia, ka mōteateahia e te Māori hei whakaputa i te whakaaro Māori ki tētahi āhuatanga o te noho a te Māori (Ngata, 2009). Ko te whakapae a te kaituhi, ahakoa tini whetu ki te rangi ko ngā kaupapa waiata ki te whenua, i rongohia atu te reka o ngā reo tīpuna, te mārama ki ngā kupu, te mātau ki ngā kōrero, te mau ki ngā tikanga, āno nei he Māori (ibid).

Ko te pūtake o ngā kōrero a te tūtohunga nei ko te wānanga i ngā waiata waitī, waitā, ko ngā waihotanga mai ā rātau te hunga kua huri ki tua o Pāerau ki te huinga o te kahurangi oti atu. Nā te hunga kanohi ora rānei, ngā urupā o rātau mā e whakairo tonu nei, e whakairo tonu nei i tēnei mea te waiata, te pao, te pātere, te waiata aroha, te waiata tangi. Otirā ko te hunga nei taketake

nō Ruatāhuna, ā, ko te mea e whakahuihui ana mai i a rātou, ko to rātau pānga ki Te Wharekura o Huiarau. He pia, he kaiako, he pakeke, he kaumātua nō tēnei kura wānanga o te tuawhenua. Ko te matū o te tuhinga nei he āta titiro ki ngā kaupapa huhua, kaupapa whakahirahira e kitea ana, e rāngona ana ngā kupu o ngā tūmomo waiata, e kitea ai he ao kē, ko te ao o te hunga kaitito.

Ko te urupounamu matua ko tēnei, *he aha ia nei i tua atu i ngā kupu, i te rangi o te waiata?*

E toru nga wāhanga o te whakapae a te kaituhi;

- E whakapae ana te kaituhi, kāore i tuā atu i ngā waiata ki te pupuri i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā tūmanako, i ngā wawata, i ngā moemoeā, tuatahi ā te kaitito, tuarua ā te hunga e noho ana i tōna ao.
- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i ngā āhuatanga o te wā i titoa ai taua waiata,
- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i te āhua o te reo tito o te wā,

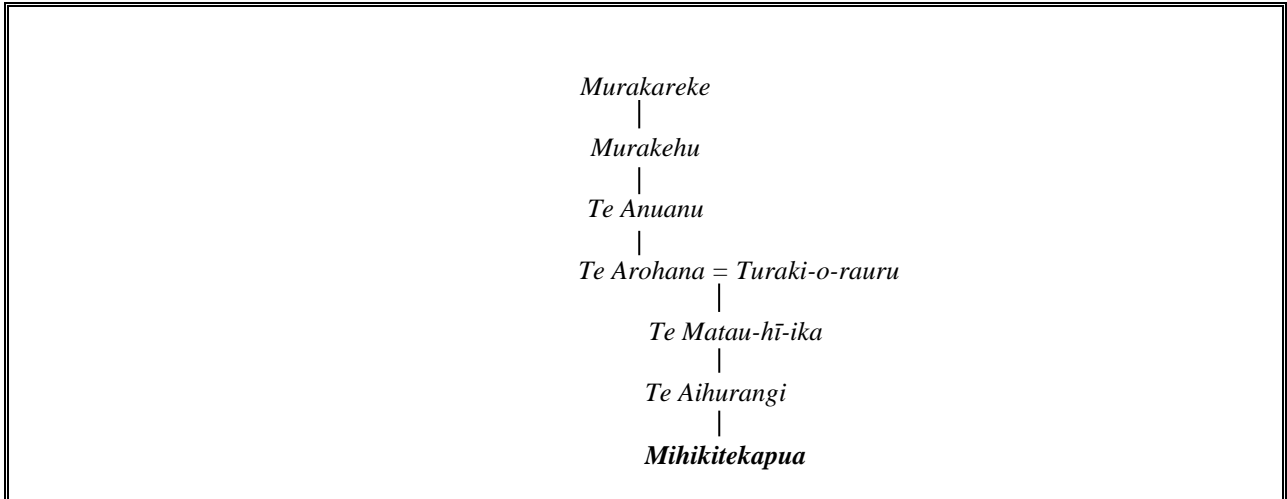
Ko te urupoumanu hei whakautu mā te kaituhi i mua i te heipūtanga ki te mātotorutanga o te kaupapa ko tēnei, *he aha i tīkina atu ko ngā waiata o te Wharekura o Huiarau, otirā o te iwi o Tūhoe tae noa ki ngā mahi a te kaitito hei kaupapa māna?* Ka pēnei pea te whakautu, ko tōna whakapapa he whakapapa waiata, he whakapapa kaitito, he taura here e rangitāmiro nei i te kaituhi ki ēnei tūmomo āhuatanga. Nā ōna tātai whakapapa, ka kūtere i tōna kaingākau ki te waiata me tōna whānui, me tōna hōhonu. Kai raro ake nei ko ōna here ki te hunga whakaniko i te kōrero, te kāhui whakairo i te kupu, te pōkai whakaraupapa whakaaro i roto i te waiata. Ko tōna aho ariki tēnei ki ōna tīpuna e tūhonohono hoki nei i a ia ki te kaupapa o te waiata.

## 1.2 Tātai Whakapapa

Timata ake i Te Ihu o Mataatua, ki ngā kāwai rangatira o te hapu o Te Urewera (NKOTT, 2003:54)

### Whakapapa 1: Te Whakapapa o Mihitekapa

(Best, 1996:480)



Ko te waiata tawhito tuatahi i ākona e te kaituhi i te kura o Huiarau, ko tērā e waiatatia tonuhia e tōna iti, e tōna rahi, e te tokomaha puta noa i Aotearoa, ko "Taku rākau". He waiata whakahau i a Tūhoe kia pūmau ki te riri, hei whakaoho i te ngoi, kia nānaiore ai rātau ki te ikeiketanga o te toa (Black, 2000:348). Tēnei ko ngā rā o te tau rua mano ngahuru mā toru e rere tonu ana ngā kupu o te waiata nei i ngā waha o ngā manu tioriori o Te Urewera, o Aotearoa, o hea ake, o hea ake.

#### ***Waiata 1: Taku rākau e***

*Nā Mihitekapa*

*Taku rākau e*

*Tau rawa ki te whare*

*Ka ngaro a Takahi e*

*Te whare o te Kahikatoa*

*Hei ngau whakapae*

*Hei whakapae ururoa*

*e hau mai nei*

*Kai waho kai te moana*

*Kāore aku mihi e*

*aku tangi mō koutou*

*Maupuku ko te iwi e*

*ka mōwai tonu te whenua*

*e takoto nei*

(Pukapuka a te iwi, 1950:1)<sup>3</sup>

Ka huri kia Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki, tēnei hoki te kaituhi e noho tonu nei i te papakāinga o ōna mātua tīpuna ki Kākanui. Ko Rāpaera te tangata i moe i a Tūraki-o-rauru o Ngāti Rongokārae e whai ake nei.

## **Whakapapa 2: Te Whakapapa o Tūpāea Rāpaera**

(Best, 1996:15, 40-46)



I te matenga o tōna matua a Rāpaera ka titoa e Tūpāea Rāpaera tēnei waiata. (Nikora, 1997:24)

He waiata e waiatatia tonuhia nei e ngā tamariki o Huiarau.

### ***Waiata 2: Ka pai te tāne***

*Nā Tūpāea*

*Ka pai te tāne-e  
ki te noho tahi mahi e  
ka whakatika ki runga  
ka nui au te aroha  
ārai rawa mai  
o Ruatāhuna e  
kai roto mai te tāne-e  
e kai ora nei i ahau e  
Kai konei tonu au  
E tū a kakau atu ai  
Ngā uru rākau  
kai Omaru rā ia*

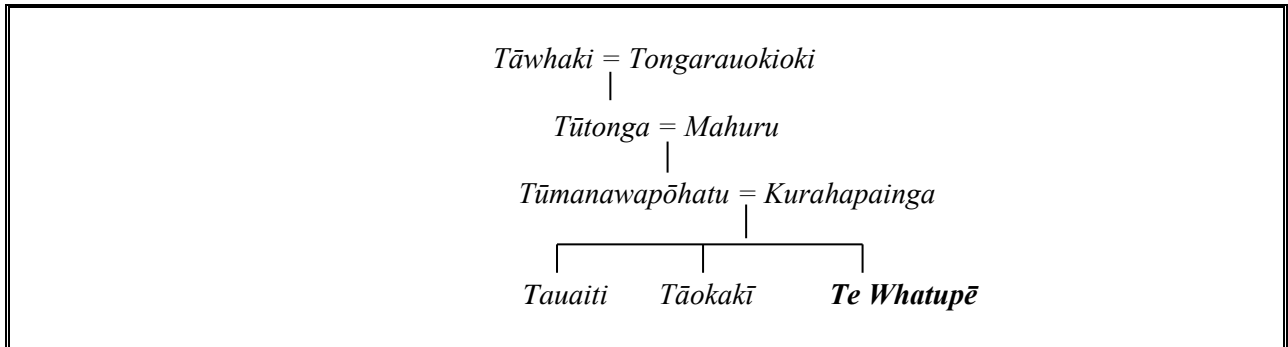
(Nikora, 1997:20)

<sup>3</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

Ka huri te aro kia Ngāti Tāwhaki, ko Pāpueru, ko Ōpūtao ngā marae ki te tuawhenua, ko Ngāhina te marae ki te taha whakararo o te awa o Ōhinemataroa.

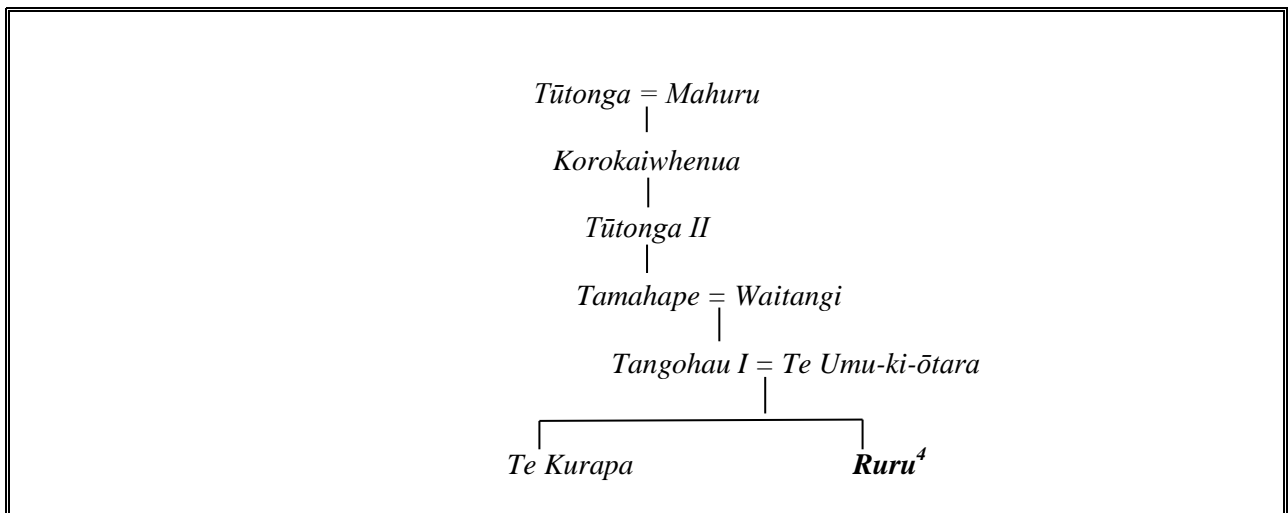
### Whakapapa 3: Te Whakapapa o Tāwhaki ki a Te Whatupē

(Best, 1996:75,93,208)



### Whakapapa 4: Te Whakapapa o Tūtonga ki a Ruru

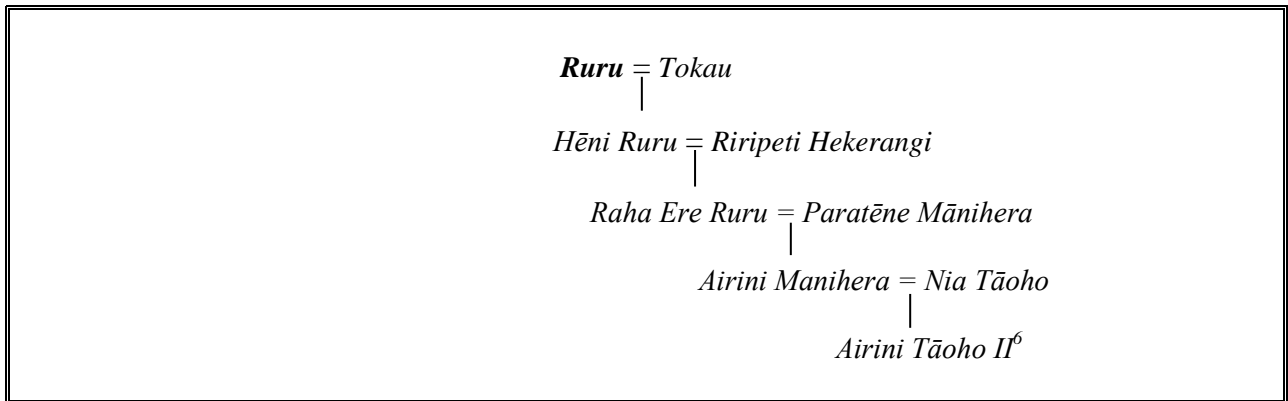
(Best, 1996:24,34-36)



<sup>4</sup> He wāhanga tēnei o te whakapapa: Te pūtakenga mai o Te Urewera (1) i roto i te pukapuka Ruatahuna - Te Manawa o Te Ika, 2003.

## Whakapapa 5: Te Whakapapa o Airini Tāoho (nee Manihera)

(Manihera Whānau - Pukapuka Whakapapa:2)<sup>5</sup>



E whai ake nei ko te waiata a te tipuna a Te Whatupē.

### **Waiata 3: Pū rākau e tū mai i waho nei**

*Nā Te Whatupē*

*Pū rākau e tū mai i waho nei – e  
Tukua atu kia rere rā  
Hai kata mā te mārea  
Hai kī noa mai – e  
He ringa hoki tōna  
He toa tauā hoki te kai – e  
Tukua tērā kia mau i tāna ake  
Hai tiokaoka ērā  
Mo te kōmata o te rangi e tū nei na.  
Tau noa ana e te waka ki Wharepapa – e  
Ka ngaro hoki rā  
E te taniwha i te rua nā – e  
Hai konei rā, e Manu, e  
Whakamau ake ai – e  
Ki te ao rere mai – e  
Nā runga ana mai  
o Te Ranga-a-puta nā.*

(Best, 1996:304)

Ka puta hoki ko tēnei waiata nā Ruru ko ngā whakamārama a Te Peehi ngā tikanga mo tēnei momo waiata, makamaka kaihawkai. Kia tāpaea te tahua kai ka waiatatia e ngā kaiāpae, he

<sup>5</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

<sup>6</sup> Ko Airini Tāoho te Whāea o te kaituhi.

karakia tonu, kia kore ai e kaha te hoa kai makamaka, kia hinga ai i te aroaro o ngā manuhiri ki te hākari<sup>7</sup> (Ngata, 2006:244).

#### ***Waiata 4: Koro korowhiti***

*Nā Ruru*

*Koro korowhiti, koro korowhiti,  
Tū ana te manu i runga i ngā puke rā.  
Tēnei hoki te kame ka whakairi,  
Te kame ka whārere, te kame i pōkaia noatia  
I runga i a Tū-ka-riri, i a Tū-ka-niwha,  
I a Tū-ka-āritarita.  
E haere ana rita, he tangata kamenga kore.  
Ka pau te kī ōnamata,  
He nui kame māoa e tū ana i o atuā roa.  
He tini te kame, he mano te kame, he tūtae taua  
Ka kame, tiko iho ki waenga.  
He aha aku kai te pau noa ai?  
Nāku te tohenga ki te whitu, ki te waru,  
Ki te roa o te tau  
Waiho nei mātau hai tīmokomoko kai mō te ngahuru.  
Tangi ana te whakatopatopa o kame,  
Ō kame maunu, he toroa, he tāiko, e!  
Arā, e hau mate kino o te whakaangiangi,  
Nohoanga roa i te taha o te kame,  
Nā kāpātahau he iti mai anō nā Mou-hanga,  
Koia rā ia e tohea ake nei, ko te takahanga,  
Kia āta kitea iho e roa te tau.  
Nāku i whakanui, nāku i whakakake,  
Kia kake mai ki runga rā.  
Kakekake mai i ō manu ki tētahi taha o te wairangi,  
Tū te rupe, rau te kawa,  
Ko te kawa i herea, ko te kawa i a mātua nei  
Koukou ruru, e mata taitaia,  
Ka tukia te papa i raro nei.  
Ko ōu tahi tāua o mua iho rā hoki,  
Houhanga rongo, maungarongo noa ki konei  
Houhia kautia ki te kakaritanga o te uri o Tiki.  
He aha te kame maikuku mākaka ma Koro-iri-awa,  
Makau hoehoe mai tarawāhi awa?  
Nāna te toki i koti ai te pane o ngā pōaka.  
Ēhara i te peka i whawhe mai anō tāuwhi tū ki a mātau nei.  
Tirohia atu he takahanga mā tai rau,  
E tīkoki ana, e mau ana kīkīwara, ka mahue pī-nā-rā,  
I whakangongoto ai pāpā ōku ki te mate.  
Tohu tonu ō mātau mate, nā Tiki, nā Ponga.*

<sup>7</sup> Nā te pukapuka Ngā Mōteatea Tuatoru - He maramara rere nō ngā waka maha, he mea kohikohi nā Tā Apirana Ngāta, nā Pei Te Hurinui i whakapākehā.

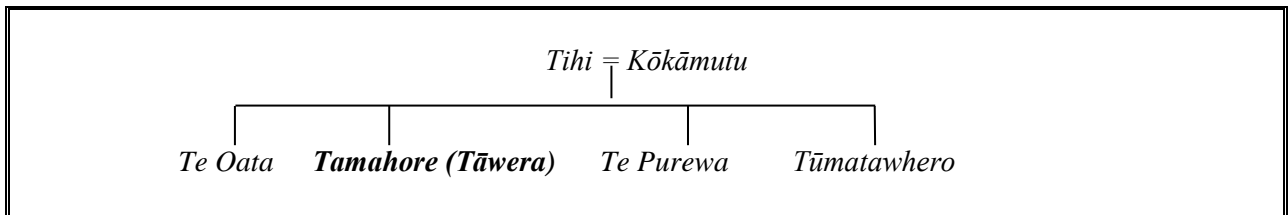
*Koi hōmai; ripaia mai rā ō tekateka ki kōnei,  
I hea i raru ai au na, i!*

(Ngata, 2006:302-303)

Ki tētahi taha o te matua o te kaituhi, ko Rongokārae te tipuna, ka moe a Rongokārae i āna wāhine tokowhā ka puta ko ngā uri whakaheke kaitito waiata. Ka timata ngā kōrero ia Tihi.

### **Whakapapa 6: Te Whakapapa o Ngāti Rongo**

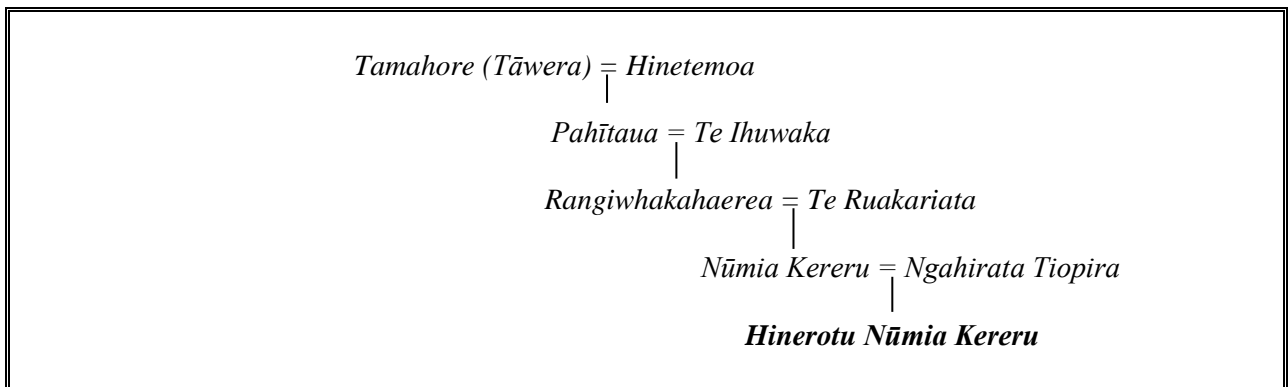
(Iki Pouwhare, JPS; Best, 1972:18,168 & 199,87)



Koia nei ngā whakaheke iho ki roto o Ngāti Rongokārae, tēnei ka kapohia ake ko te hekenga iho mai i a Tawera ki te kuia o te kaituhi ki a Hinerotu.

### **Whakapapa 7: Te Whakapapa mai i a Tawera ki a Hinerotu**

(Te Whānau Rangī, Pukapuka Wānanga Reo/Whakapapa. 2004:5)



*He waiata aroha ki tana tamāhine a Pahītaua.*

### **Waiata 5: Taku pū matai e**

*Nā Tamahore (Tāwera)*

*Taku pū matai e  
taku māhuri tōtara  
nō roto i te wao  
ki Māhihirangi nei e  
ara pea koe  
kai ngā pāenga i kumea e  
i waho o te pō roa*

*ki raro o Waikamihī e  
kia hopu to ringa ki te rau o mauri e!*  
(Te Urewera Hapu-Pukapuka Waiata 2005:2)<sup>8</sup>

Tērā ko te waiata e mōhio, whānuitia ana i roto o Te Urewera nā te tipuna nei nā Tamahore  
(Tāwera) ko "Ka mea Tāwera".

***Waiata 6: Ka mea Tāwera***  
*Nā Tamahore*

*Ka mea Tāwera e  
Me kawē rawa ia ki te wai  
kia wetewetekia to kiri e  
ki te wetewete ngā Kahukura i te ati  
Arā, pea koe rā  
kai runga o Arikirau  
Kia tū, mai koe rā  
i te kōrero o te toa  
kia whai tiripātahi e  
ki te tuku whakaparapara  
kia hopu, ika i te ati e  
kai hoki te īngoa!*

(Pukapuka a te iwi, 1950:1)

Ko te oriora nā Hinetemoa tēnei ko "Whakarongo rā te taringa" te īngoa

***Waiata 7: Whakarongo rā te taringa***

*Whakarongo rā te taringa  
ko au anake te waua ana mai e  
te ruru e, takaro rā mota  
kia maharatia iho  
e roto i te hinengaro  
e maua te ngākau  
kāore e hine, ōku nei kino  
kai a koe anō  
te Pahi tokomaha  
e noho mai nā e  
i te whāititanga o te ngutu awa e  
o Waikare rā ia  
ka tau te hukarere  
kai runga kai Te Wharau  
tirohia e koe  
Te Matau-a-Māui  
whakaterenga waka  
nōhou rā te tohetohe*

---

<sup>8</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

*ki Aropāwa rā ia  
kia mura tū mai  
tangohia mai e  
te toki hohou pū  
hai hapahāpai e  
māu ki tō ringa  
ko te āhua ia  
o raro i a koe...i*

(Te Urewera Hapu-Pukapuka Waiata, 2005:3)

### **Whakapapa 8: Te Whakapapa mai i a Hinerotu ki te kaituhi**

(Te Whānau Rangi, Pukapuka Wānanga Reo/Whakapapa. 2004:8)

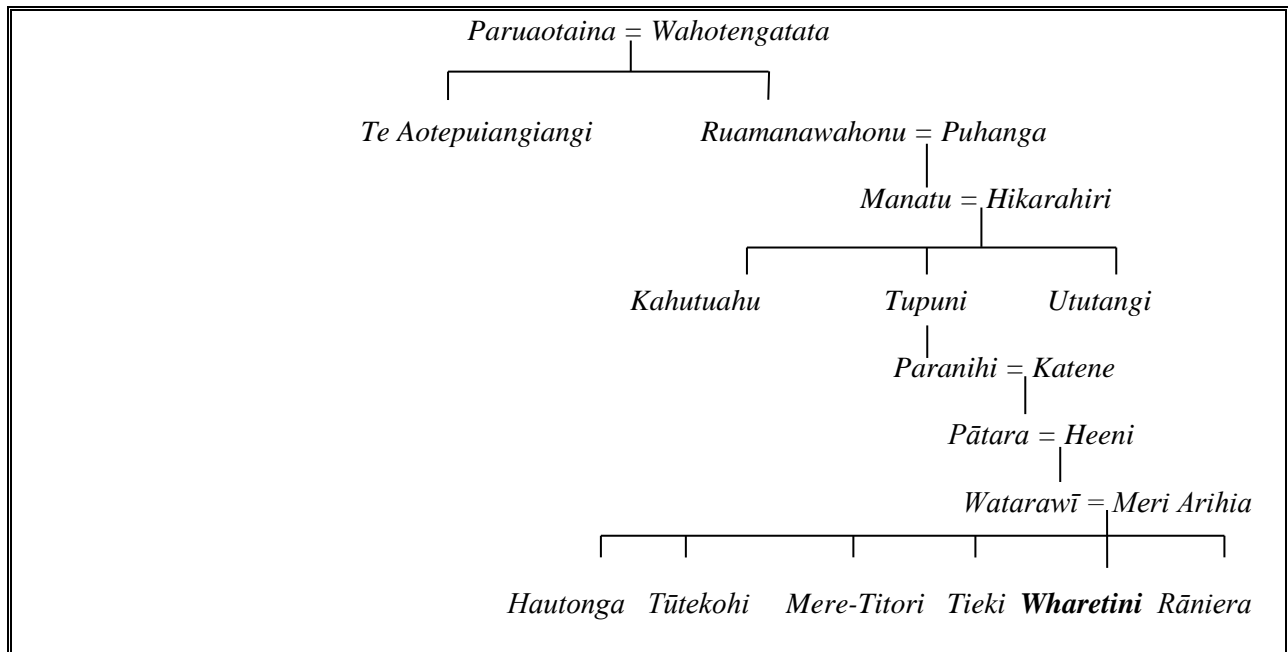


Ka whai au i te tōnga o te rā, ki te koroua o te matua o te kaituhi nō Te Āitanga ā Hauiti, ko Te Wharetini Rangi, nō ngā kāwai rangatira o maunga Hikurangi.

<sup>9</sup> No Ngāti Kuranui i Mangatuna ki roto o Te Āitanga a Hauiti e noho ana ki Uawa.

## Whakapapa 9: Te Whakapapa o Te Wharetini Rangi

(Halbert.1999:315)



He kāwai rangatira tito waiata, he tāonga tukuiho ki ngā whakaheke ki te koroua tonu o te kaituhi kia Te Wharetini. He kaiwhakahono i te ao tūroa ki te ao wairua, he minita o te hāhi o Ingarangi i haere hai kaiwhakaruruhau mo ngā ika ā Whiro o te Hokowhitu ā Tūmatauenga i te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao. Kawea atu tā rāua tokotoru ko Hinerotu ki te umupokapoka a Tūmatauenga ko te Pāpā me tana tokorua i hoki mai ki te kāinga, mahue atu ko Te Ua Nūmia tanuku atu ki Casino i te whenua o Itari moe mai okioki. E ai ki ngā kōrero, he tohunga whakairo kupu a Te Wharetini, nāna te kākano nei o te whakairo kupu i whakatōngia ki te whatumanawa o tana tamāhine o Kōhine.

E ai ki ngā kōrero mo tēnei waiata, nā Te Wharetini te waiata i tito i te tau 1924, he waiata aroha ki tana hoa rangatira a Hinerotu. Nā te manu tioriori o Te Arawa, nā Ana Hato te waiata nei i whakapaoho, ka mutu koia nei te waiata i waiatatia e ia ki te Duke me te Duchess o York i to rāua taenga atu ki Rotorua, ki te hura i te kōhatu whakamaumaharatanga ki ngā hōia o Te Arawa i haere ki te Pakanga Nui o te Ao Tuatahi i te tau 1927.

***Waiata 8: E rere rā, te matangi***

*Nā Te Wharetini Rangi*

*E rere rā, te matangi*

*Ki waho tara ma*

*Ki reira rā koe, hine*

*E arohatia nei e.*

*Haere rā Te Arawa*

*Ki runga tū rawa*

*Kai reira rā to iwi*

*E arohatia nei e*

([http://folksong.org.nz/matangi/56\\_3.html](http://folksong.org.nz/matangi/56_3.html))

Hai whāea kōkara a Kōhine Whakarua Pōnika nō te matua o te kaituhi, he wahine ataahua, he kurupounamu, he kaitito waiata, nō te kaituhi rā te waimarie nui ki te whai wāhi atu kia ia i a ia e ora tonu ana. E maumahara tonu ana te kaituhi ki ngā rā i moe tahi ai rāua, i noho tahi ai rāua ki tōna kāinga ake i Tūrangi, he wā anō ka peka ai rātau ko ōna pākeke, ko tōna kuia a Airini ki tōna noho ai. E hoki haere ana te kaituhi ki te kura i te kāreti mo ngā kōtiro Māori o Turakina i Tūtaenui i ngā tau waru tekau mā whitu, mā waru. Ahakoa te poto o te wā kia rāua e kore te kaituhi e wareware.

Inā te waiata a Kōhine Pōnika hei whakatauiria i te whakaaro ara kia titiro whakamua ki te hā o te wānanga me tōna pūtaka, ko tana waiata "*Waiata murimuri aroha*". Ko Kōhine e mōhio whānuitia ana i tōna wā, he tohunga rawa ki te tito waiata tawhito, waiata ā-ringa, kōrero paki, mōteatea.

*I tuhia e au tēnei waiata i te tau 1967. I taua tau kua hūnuku māua ko taku koroua ki Aratiatia noho ai, muri tonu iho ka hūnuku anō ki Tūrangi. I taua rangi nei i mua au i tō māua kāinga e tau ana, ko te moana o Taupō-nui-ā-Tia, maheni tonu te āhua e whakaara mai ana i mua i au, kāti kua whakaahiahi haere. Ka pā mai te aroha mo taku*

*matua a Te Wharetini Rangi me taku whāea a Rotu kua riro nei rāua tahi ki te ringa kaha o aituā. Ka popo aku whakaaro, ka mapu te manawa, ka whakamomori au. Ka whakaekea au e te mokemoke mo aku mātua, te reo me te wā kāinga, mo rāua e tau ana ki taku ngākau. Ka mahara ake au ki a rāua tohutohu nui, mahana hoki (Black,1983:34).*

**Waiata 9: Murimuri Aroha**

*Nā Kōhine Whakarua Pōnika*

*Ka korikori ake i raro rā i te ata o Tongariro maunga  
Ka tū au ka wawata, ko wai rā taku iwi?  
Ko wai rā taku ihi, taku wana, taku tū?  
Ka hoki ngā mahara, ki te pane o Pūtauaki  
Kai tua ko te Pāpā e arohatia nei e  
Hei tohu i taku tūrangawaewae  
Taku noho mauri tau e,  
Kā rite ki te rimu teretere i te moana  
Kā pari i te ākau, te moana i Taupō  
Tākiri ko te ata, mau mai ko ahau  
e tuohu noa ana e,  
Ka aupaki kau ake, ki te ārai uhi mai  
Kai tua ko koutou, e kui mā, e koro mā,  
Ē hika mā, e tama e  
Kā huri ka titiro ki te ao whai muri e*

*He oha nā te whāea  
E tipu te whakarēanga nei, e tipu ē  
Nāku rā koe i rauhi, i here ki taku pito  
Nāku anō koe, i pēhi rutu ake  
I maunu mai ai tō matihe!  
Tihe mauri ora!  
I nganga ai tō waha areare  
Ki te ao mārāma e.<sup>10</sup>*

(Black,1983:34)

*Ko te pūtake rā o te waiata nei he whakaea i te mamae i runga tonu anō i te noho a ngā mātua me tā rāua tamāhine. He maha ngā tohutohu kai roto i tēnei o āna waiata. Ko te puna whakatōtō o te oriori tonu tōna ritenga. E whakaputatia ana ngā tini āhuatanga o te wā e noho, e whakatutuki nei e whakaatu nei i te taonga i waihotia iho e ō tātau*

<sup>10</sup> Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī nā o tātau tīpuna*, Massey University, Palmerston North, p 34.

*tīpuna. Me kī pēnei, he taonga-te-whiwhia, he taonga-te-rawea, he taonga te reo o mātua hei mauri whakakaha i te hinengaro o te tamaiti, o ngā uri whakaheke kai te tipu ake. Ko tēnei waiata i tuhia e ia mo ōna mātua, tana māmā me tana pāpā hei whakatūpato i tana haere ki roto i te kōraha o tēnei Ao Hurihuri, kia kore ai e uru ki ngā whakawai o te wā. He mea hanga ēnei kupu i roto i te whakaaro mo te taha kikokiko hei tauira oranga i ngā rā e tū mai nei. I tīkina atu ngā āhuratanga o taua ao, ka wānangahia, ka hangaia haeretia ngā kupu e hāngai ana ki te ata mai o te ao. Mā tēnei o ngā waiata a Kōhine Pōnika i piki ai te ora o tana ngākau whakamomori. He tauira nui tonu hoki ēnei ki a tāua te Māori mā te waiata e kanapa te kaupapa i waenga i a tātau, ka mau ai ngā tohutohu a māmā, ā, pāpā i roto i tō whare. E puare ai te tatau whakaaro tuatahi ki te rau whakaaro e pae mai ana. (Black, 2000:61-63)*

I te tau 2009, ka puta te kiriata mo te kuia nei mo Kōhine, ko te īngoa o taua kiriata ko "Ka Haku Au" nā te tuakana a te kaituhi nā Ngahuia Wade ngā kōrero me ngā pikitia o te kuia nei i kohikohi ka huri ki te whakaari ake i ngā hikoenga o te kuia nei. Ka mutu, he mea kohikohia e ia ngā waiata katoa i titoa e te kuia nei ka hopu ki te kōpae pūoro hai koha mā ōna tamariki, mokopuna, tuarua, tuatoru ā mā ngā whakatipuranga e heke iho nei. Koia kai a Ngahuia mo te hopu i ngā kōrero ā rātou mā hai tāonga whakakai marihi mo ngā uri o Kōhine, hai koha kī mo ōna hapū, mo ōna iwi. Nō reira tēnei te mihi matakuikui ki te tuākana Ngahuia.

Taka iho ana ki te rēanga o te matua o te kaituhi, ki tērā o ōnā pāpara kia Te Hue Rangī. Koia nei te tama a Tamahore Rangī tūngane o Kōhine, he Ika ā Whiro, he kai whakairo i te kupu, he mokopuna nā Hinetemoa kaitito waiata o Ngāti Rongo.

## **Waiata 10: Te Wharepuni**

*Nā Te Hue Rangī*

*Ngā whare rūnanga o te motu  
kia ora koutou katoa  
e tū mai te whare, te whare whakaruruhau.*

*Tāne whakapiripiri koe i ahu mai  
i a Tānemahuta te ngāhere  
huaina koe ngā toki papahoro ana  
te tai kura koia Te Manawa o Tāne  
Te pou waho  
Te pou roto  
Te pou tokomanawa  
Te pou tuārongo  
Te nohonga o Rongomaraeroa  
Hikina te tāhūhū kia tāpapa ki runga  
Te timatanga o te kōrero  
heke iho i te rangi  
ko ngā hekerangi hono i a tātau te tangata  
mai te rangi ki te whenua  
Kia tau iho ki te Rua-whetu-o-ngā Poupou  
Whakapiri ngā pae  
kākaho i ngā hekerangi  
ko te toro kiri o ngā rākau matua ā Tāne  
hei ārai ia Tāwhirimātea  
ko te tuanui ka tū honoa ngā pakitara  
huri i te whare.  
Te pae kai āwhā kati i te kararehe i te wai  
ka titiro ki runga ko te ūpoko o te tipuna whare  
huakina ana mai ōna ringa  
ngā mahihi te rerenga kōrero  
Ngā tau-tiaki e manaaki nei i te hapu  
e whakatūpato i ngā ope.  
Ko Rongomaraeroa, ko Tūmataunga e  
Te taha pōhiri  
Te taha o te mate  
ngā raparapa whakakao kōrero  
huri ake ka titiro ū atu ko te roro e  
ko te tatau haerenga o te tangata ora  
ki runga ko te pare whakanoa te tangata  
ko te kuia Hine-nui-te-pō  
Whakawae - Mate atu he tangata  
ara mai he tangata e  
te puta auahi haerenga o te mate  
ngā epa pikinga o Tāne ki runga  
ngā rangi tūhāhā  
ngā kete mātauranga  
Tarawhāiti, Tarawhānui  
pae whaikōrero, marae ātea*

*a Tūmatauenga te ngutu o te pā  
Te whare e tū, te whakaruruhau o te iwi  
e manaaki nei i ngā iwi katoa  
Te whare, te whare whakaruruhau.*

(Te Kapa Haka o Te Karu-Pukapuka Waiata 1980:2)<sup>11</sup>

I te tau 2005 i whakatūhia e Ngāti Rongo ki Ohāua-te-rangi he wānanga waiata ki Te Whai a te motu i te marae o Mataatua. Ko Te Hue te kai kōrero, kai kauhau mo ngā waiata kāre anō nei kia rongohia atu e ngā taringa o ēnei o ōna uri. Ko tētahi o ngā waiata i ākona e te hapū ko 'Taku Pū Matai' nā Tamahore, e ai ki a Te Hue, he waiata tangi i titoa e Tamahore ki tana tamāhine a Te Pahi. I taua wā tonu i te hapu te kaituhi, ā ko Manawarū te pekepoho o te whānau a te kaituhi tērā i te whare tangata e oreore ana, e areare taringa mai ana ki te reo o tōna koroua e taki ana i te waiata nei. Ka kōrero mai te pāpara nei mo te āhua noho a te whāea me tōna pēpē, mo te whāngai i te kupu ki te tamaiti e nganga nei ki te puta ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, i taua wā tonu i uru mai te aroha nui ki roto i te kaituhi mo tēnei āhuatanga ātaahua, kāmeheheha, te waiata. Mai i taua wā ki tēnei, kua noho ko taua waiata a te tipuna nei a Tamahore, hai waiata whakaāio, whakaratarata i a Manawarū inā e pōrarururu ana ōna whakaaro, e mate ana rānei i te hiamoe. Ahakoa te iti o te wā i nohotahi ai te kaituhi me tōna pāpara, anō nei te nui o ngā mōhioatanga i taka iho mai ki a ia, ko te mea nui, ko te whakaaro nui ki ngā tipuna kaitito, ko te whai whakaaro ki te whare pora a Hineteiwaiwa, ko te aroha mutunga kore ki tēnei tāonga nui a tātau te waiata.

### **1.3 Ngā mahi-ā-rēhia**

Ka hoki te kaituhi ki te timatatanga o ōna hikoitanga i te ao kapa haka, e rima tau tōna pakeke ka whakatūhia ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka o te hui ahurei a Tūhoe, heoi i taua wā tonu ko te Tūhoe Festival. Ko ngā tau kotahi mano e iwa rau whitu tekau mā whitu, whitu tekau mā waru rānei te wā. Kua kaha te kura o Huiarau ki te whai i te kaupapa o te hui ahurei me ōna

---

<sup>11</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

āhuatanga katoa, ahakoa he kura e kaha tāmia ana e te kaupapa Pākehā. Mai i taua wā, ā, tae noa ki te tau kotahi mano e iwa rau e waru tekau mā ono, i mutu ai te kura a te kaituhi ki Huiarau tuatahi, tuarua i mutu ai tana ako i ngā waiata i whāngaihia atu ki tōna whakarēanga e ngā kaiako, e ngā kuia, koroua e ora ana i taua wā.

Tāria te wā mo muri iho ka kite atu i ngā pou ako waiata nei. Ka mahue atu te nuinga o tēnei rēanga i te wā kāinga he kore kura tuarua hoki i Ruatāhuna, ka rere atu ki te kareti mo ngā kōtiro Māori o Turakina kuraina ai. I konei ka timata te nanao atu ana o te wairua o te kaituhi ki te ao kapa haka o waho atu i tōna rahi o Ngāi Tūhoe, otirā i ngā ringaringa arahi o ngā kai ako o Ruatāhuna. E toru tau te kaituhi ki tēnei kura i roto i ngā tau e toru nei i whai wāhi atu ki ngā akoako, ki ngā waiata o ngā hau e whā o Aotearoa. Ko ngā kōtiro tonu i te whakahaere i a rātou anō, i te whakaako i a rātou anō, nō reira tū atu tū mai ko ngā kōtiro me ā rātou waiata kapi katoa te motu i a rātou me o rātou waiata. Pakaru mai ko ngā oriori, ko ngā pātere, ko ngā mōteatea katoa o Ngāi Māori, ko te oriori "Pōpō" ki te Tairāwhiti tērā, ko "Kimikimi noa ana ahau" pātere nui o te waka o Aotea tērā, ko "Tihei uriuri-Tihei nakonako" nō Tuwharetoa ko Te Arawa waka, papahoro atu rā ki runga i te kaituhi ngā kōrero o tēnā, o tēnā hai whakakīki i tōna kete mātauranga.

Ka mutu, atu i reira i huri te kei o te waka ki Ngōngōtaha maunga, hūnuku atu te kaituhi ko tōna kuia ki Rotorua noho ai ki te kura o Kaitao Roto Hokahoka toremi atu ai i te maha o ngā tūmomo waiata o Te Arawa. Ko Atareta Maxwell rāua ko Trevor Maxwell ngā kaiako i taua wā. Kua timata noa atu te whakauruuru ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā rohe, ā motu hoki mo ngā kura tuarua, ā ko te haere tonu ki te hui ahurei a Tūhoe hoki ki te taha o ngā whanaunga o Mātaatua ki Rotorua, i konei e kitea atu ana, e rāngona ana i te rōreka o tēnei rahi ki te waiata, ki te ngāwari o te kupu e riro atu ai ngā whakaaro ki te ao moemoeā i te ataahua o ngā kaitito waiata kua roa kē e noho ana i te pūtake o tērā maunga whakahī. Ko Retimana Wharekura, ko

Christine Pāpuni, ko Piwai Tuhua tō muri iho ko rātou te hunga e pupuri tonu ana i te mauri o tērā tira.

I mutu atu te kura a te kaituhi i te tau kotahi mano e iwa rau e iwa tekau mā tahi, ka nuku ki Pōneke ki te whare wānanga o Wikitōria, mahue atu ko ngā tau o te taitamarikitanga, o te ihu hūpe ki tēnei mea te kapa haka. Ka tū te kaituhi mo te kapa haka o Tūhoe ki Pōneke, nō muri mai ka huri ki a Tūtemaungaroa hai īngoa tūturu ki te ahurei tuatahi i tū ki Ruatāhuna, ko te pāpara tonu ko Pou Temara te pouako kapa haka, pou arahi tikanga, pou whakaniwha i te kupu, rāua tahi ko tōna hoa rangatira tuatahi ko Hema Temara nō te whānau Teepa. Ka haere te wā ka neke anō, kātahi nā te tou tīrairaka ko ia kā hūnuku ki Kirikiriroa ki te taha o te awa kōpikopiko taniwharau o Waikato, ki ngā uri o Tūhoe e nōhia ana i ērā whenua, ki te whare wānanga hoki o Waikato ki te rangapū kapa haka o Tūhoe ki Waikato nō muri iho ka huri ki a te Hono-o-te-kiore te ingoa. Tūtaki atu ki ngā taniwha o Tūhoe ki te pāpara a Hirini Melbourne te kōtuku rerenga tahi o Te Māhurehure o Ngāi Tūhoe, ki ngā tuhituhinga, titotitonga o Te Wharehuia, o Tīmoti Kāretu hoki. Ko Te Rūrehe Rangihau rāua ko tana tuahine a Pihitahi ngā pouako o te kapa haka i taua wā.

Ka tae te wā ka huri anō te kei o te waka ki te wā kāinga heoi kīhai i tae atu ki te wā kāinga, ka hoki anō ki Rotorua ki raro i ngā akoako a Irirangi Tiakiawa, ki raro hoki i te maru o Wētini Mitai-Ngātai rāua ko te whāea a Taini Morrison, ki te kapa haka o Te Mātārae i o Rehu. I wikitōria tēnei kapa i ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā motu i te tau 2000. Whai muri ka timata te kaituhi ki te whakaako tamariki ki te haka rāua tahi ko tōna hoa rangatira, ki Te Wharekura o Huiarau. Ko te hui ahurei a Tūhoe te timatanga me te whakamutunga o ngā whakataetae nui i haere ai te kura. E hia kē ngā tau e haere ana a Huiarau ki ngā hui ahurei ā Tūhoe ki te whakataetae anō kia Tūhoe kāre anō te kapa kia eke ki te karamatamata rāno, kāore anō i toa. Hēoi, i te tau ruamano e rima i eke mārika ai ngā iti rearea o Huiarau ki te kahikatea teitei o te

whakataetae kapa haka o Tūhoe, i raro i ngā akoako o te kaituhi, o tōna hoa rangatira o Ngātai Rangihau me te tūngane a Michael Rurehe. Kātahi na te rā kāmeheheha ko tēnā! He rā e kore rawa e wareware. Ka tō ana te rā ki runga i te kanohi o te kura kaupapa Māori o Huiarau ka huri hai wharekura, i konei i tipu ake te whakaaro ki te paihere i ngā whakapapa, ki te whakahonohono i ngā uri e kuraina ana i waho o Tarapounamu. Ka kawea atu te rākau ki te whakauru i ngā tamariki tuākana o te wharekura ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā rohe. I timata ai ngā huihui ā whanaunga, ā kura ki roto o te Whirinaki ara ki Te Kura Toitū o Te Whāiti, ā ka rere atu ki roto o Ngāti Manawa ki te iti e noho mai nā i te Kura Motuhake o Tāwhiuau. Ka hono ā me te maringa nui i eke ki te taumata e āhei ai te kapa ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka mo ngā kura tuarua ā motu. Nō muri iho mai ka uru mai ko ngā uri o Ngāti Haka-Patuheuheu ko te Kura o Waiohau, ka mahue atu a Tāwhiuau kia tū motuhake ai i runga i to rātou Ngāti Manawatanga. Whānau mai ko te kapa haka o "Te Urewera" he tohu whakamaumaharatanga ki to mātou noho ahikā i roto o te rohe pōtae o Te Urewera, hai tohu hoki i te kotahi ā Tūhoe. I te tau 2005 ka whakaarahia anō ai a Te Urewera ki te umupokapoka ā Tū, ki te papa o te riri ki Te Mānuka Tūtahi. I riro mai ko te wikitōria nui, i tuatahi, i tū tahi, i tutuki tahi ai ngā wawata. Ka amo atu i tēnei raukura ki ngā whakataetae ā motu i tū ki Kirikiriroa i te tau 2006, whakaatu ai ngā mahi ā kui, ā koro mā ki te marea.

I te tau 2007, i toko ai te whakaaro ki roto o te kaituhi ki te hoki atu ki ngā whakataetae ā motu mo te hunga pakeke. Kua amo ake ko Te Matatini hai ingoa Māori tūturu mo tēnei whakataetae, i te mea kua roa kē te kaituhi e ngaro ana i tēnei o ngā whakataetae whakahirahira. Heoi i te mea kua tau te noho kua mauri tau ki te kāinga ki Kākanui, i whakaaroaro ki te tango mai i ngā poi kua roa kē e iri ana ki te pakitara o te whare tapere, piu ai anō. Ka haere te kaituhi hai kaihaka mo te kapa haka o Ruatāhuna, ko Ruatāhuna Kākahu Maukū te ingoa i amo ake hai ingoa kārangaranga i te mea kua tō te rā ki runga ki tērā o ōna ingoa a "Kaaru". Ara mai he kapa hou e whakaatu ana i te ao e noho nei rātau, nō te ao hou, ka mutu he ao hurihuri hoki, engari kīhai i

whakarerea rawatia ngā tikanga ā kui, ā koro mā. Ko tā te kapa, ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea he kawē atu i ngā tikanga nei mai i te ao o inanahi ki te ao e noho nei rātou. Ko ngā pouako ko Te Mākarīni Temara, ko Tangiora Tawhara, ko ngā kuia moko whakaruruhau ko Te Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi rāua ko Ruahine Te Are me te huhua o te hunga kaiāwhina i a rātou. Kua māro kē te tū a Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku i roto i ngā whakataetae ā rohe, ā motu hoki. Ahakoa te tauhou o te tū ā te kapa nei ki ngā rā o mua, ko te āhuatanga i kawea e tēnei kapa ki te motu ko te tū māro, ko te tū a te mohoa, ko te tū a te Āitanga-a-Te Urewera, he mokopuihi. Miharo ai te hunga mātakitaki i ngā whakataetae nei, i to rātou noho taketake ki te āhua noho o ō rātou mātua tīpuna i noho i te ngahere. I tūturu hoki ki o rātou tikanga, i pūmau ai ki te reo o ō rātou mātua, tīpuna. Ara kai ngā kupu nei tōna whakamārama mo taua hunga nei.

*He ope tukunui o te wao,  
te pūkanohi tini a Tāne,  
te hunga rākau kirikawa,  
he kiri kawa ki te riri,  
he kiri kawa ki te mātao  
he kirikau te kiri<sup>12</sup>*

(Te Kapa Haka o Ruatāhuna Kākahu-Mauku -Pukapuka Waiata, 2009:1)<sup>13</sup>

Nā tēnei āhua o rātou i noho motuhake ai rātou ki tēnā kapa, ki tēnā kapa huri noa i Aotearoa, ā puta atu ki te ao. Koia nei hoki te tau i uru ai rātou ki ngā whiringa whāiti, arā ki te tokoono toa o ngā whakataetae nei, i tuatahi hoki to mātou kapa i te whiringa toa ā te hunga kaimātakitaki i tae atu, ā tērā tērā whiringa. I te mutunga atu o tēnei whakataetae i eke ai mātou ki te turanga tuatoru. He rā anō tēnei kua toko ki te whatumanawa o te kaituhi, e kore rawa e wareware.

#### **1.4 Ngā Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe**

Nō te wā e tamariki tonu ana te kaituhi i whai wāhi atu ki ngā hui ahurei a Tūhoe, i timataria te haere ki te manawa o Tūhoe ki Ruatoki ka roa ki reira, ā ka toko ake te whakaaro kia hikina i te

---

<sup>12</sup> Nā Pou Temara ēnei kōrero i tito mo te whakaeke a Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku i tū ki te Matatini ki Papaioea 2009

<sup>13</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

whenua i puritia, i te whenua i tāwhia ka rere atu ngā manu kāewa ki te rāta whakaruruhau ki te kōhanga o te iwi ki Ruatāhuna. Ka rere i te awa o Tauranga ki te Waimana Kaaku ā hoki atu ai ki ngā whenua o te Tekau Eka, ki Hātupere muia ai e te tini, e te mano Tūhoe. I whakatauhia e ngā koroua, e Te Rangihau mā, mā tēnei huihuinga e ora ai ngā tikanga, ngā āhuatanga mahi a Ngāi Tūhoe. Ia hui ahurei, ia hui ahurei whakatakotohia ai e ngā kaiwhakahaere te waiata, mōteatea hai akoako mā ōna uri, ka mutu kia kotahi atu te hari o taua waiata ra e ngā tini kapa haka, ahakoa i ētahi wā ka paku rerekē te hari a tēnā, a tēnā ko te matua ka purihia, ka kawea ki tōna panekiretanga. Hāunga ngā tikanga o te tū a Tūhoe ko tērā e nanaiore nei ko te ako i ngā kōrero mo te waiata tawhito, waiata aroha mai, waiata tohutohu mai tuatahi, tuarua ko te ako ki ngā whakaheke, kia kore ai e ngaro i ngā taringa i ngā waha o ōna uri. I konei te kaituhi e ako ana i ngā waiata tawhito o Tūhoe ka mutu i purihia kia tangata whenua ai ki roto i a ia, ā te wā tukuna ai mā wana tamariki, mokopuna ngā waiata nei e kawē āpōpō ki te ake ake. Ko ngā waiata i ākona e te kaituhi i ngā hui ahurei ēnei e rarangi nei:

1. Takoto rawa iho ki te pō - Ko Kimoro Taiapa te kaiako
2. Whakawairangi ai ōku nei mahara - Ko Rēnata Rangi rāua ko Hohi Rangi ngā kaiako
3. Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika
4. Ka tae atu ra ki tua o te wharau - Ko Pou Temara te kaiako
5. E takoto ana hau i tōku moenga
6. Kaore te kōrero tuatahi rawa mai kai Ruatoki -Nā Rangipuke Tari ngā whakamārama, nāna hoki i whakaako.
7. Tirohia atu ngā whetū - Ko Hue Rangi te kaiako
8. Whakarongo rā te taringa - Ko Hue Rangi te kaiako
9. Te rongō o te tuna
- 10 Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero - Te Hui Ahurei whā tekau - Nā Turuhira Hare ngā whakamārama, ā nāna anō ngā kapa i whakaako.

## **1.5 He tuitui i ngā kōrero o tēnei tūtohinga**

Ko te tino pūtake a tēnei tūtohinga ko te whakautu i te urupounamu nei, "*he aha ia i tuā atu i ngā kupu, i te rangi o te waiata?*" E whakapae ana tēnei tuhinga, inā noa atu te huhua o ngā kaupapa o ngā waiata, ko te nuinga he kōrero mo te āhua o te wā i titoa ai taua waiata i te tuatahi. Ko te tāpiringa tuarua, e whakapae nei ko tā te waiata he whakaatu i te āhua o te reo o te kaitito o tērā whakatipuranga, o tērā whakatipuranga me ōna āhuatanga katoa.

Nō reira ko ngā tino hua ka taka iho mai i te wānanga i ngā waiata, tuatahi he tāonga pupuri kōrero mo te hītori o te hāpori, ā e kōrero ana tēnei tūtohinga mo te mārua o Ruatāhuna. Ka noho hei kauwaka<sup>14</sup> pupuri kōrero, e mau ai i ngā kaiwhakarongo ngā kupu, ngā kōrero.

### **1.5.1 Upoko Tuatahi - Te Tāhūhū**

Ko te ūpoko tuatahi koinei te tāhūhū o tēnei tūtohinga e iri ai ngā kōrero katoa mai runga ki raro. Ko te tāhūhū nei ko te take i kaingākau ai te kaituhi ki tēnei kaupapa te tohungatanga kei roto o te tito waiata. Ko te kaupapa tuarua o tēnei upoko ko ngā mahi ā rēhia, ko te ao kapa haka. I pakeke mai te kaituhi i ngā rekereke o ngā kaiako wāhine toki ki te poi, ki te waiata-ā-ringa, ki te mōteatea o Ngāi Tūhoe, o Ngāi Te Arawa hoki. Hāunga ko ngā mokomoko o Te Urewera, ngā mokotea o te maunga i nōhia e te patupaiarehe ngōngō tahā.

### **1.5.2 Upoko Tuarua - Te Tīmatanga**

Ka whakatakoto i konei te urupounamu matua o tēnei tūtohinga, hei timatanga kōrero mo te kaupapa kua hora ki mua i te aroaro. He aha i tua atu i ngā kupu, i te rangi o te waiata? E toru ngā wāhanga o te whakapae matua ā te kaituhi ara;

- Kāore i tua atu i ngā waiata ki te pupuri i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā tūmanako, i ngā wawata, i ngā moemoeā, tuatahi a te kaitito, tuarua a te hunga e noho ana i tōna ao.

---

<sup>14</sup> Receptacle of knowledge

- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i ngā āhuatanga o te wā,
- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i te āhua o te reo tito o te wā.

I konei ka tīmata te whakaraupapa haere i ngā whakaaro, i ngā kōrero matua hei whakatinana i te kaupapa. Ko te whare mōteatea te whare pupuri i ngā waiata me ōna āhuatanga katoa, kai tēnā, kai tēnā ōna whakaaro mo te hanga o tēnei whare. Heoi ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea te kaiwaihanga i te whare nei tūturu ko ngā waiata te mauri o te whare.

### ***1.5.3 Upoko Tuatoru - Te Anga Rangahau***

Ko te anga rangahau he whakawhāriki atu i te huarahi i whāia e te kaituhi e tutuki ai te tūtohinga nei i runga i te pai. Ka timata ake i ngā tikanga Māori i whārikihia e ngā mātua e ngā tīpuna hai oranga mo te tangata hei arahi hoki i a ia i te kino, i te hē. Ko ngā tikanga Māori ki mua, ko ngā tikanga whai i te mātauranga o te ao Pākehā ki muri, i konei ka ara ake tēnei kaupapa nui e wānanga tonuhia nei, e wānanga tonuhia nei e te ao mātauranga ara ko te 'rangahau i te kaupapa Māori'. Koia nei te āhuatanga e māori ai te kaupapa i tua atu i te kaituhi Māori nāna te kaupapa i rangahau.

### ***1.5.4 Upoko Tuawhā - Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe***

I tēnei wāhanga ka tirohia te pūtakenga mai o Ruatāhuna tangata. Ko te ewe whenua ko Papatūānuku koia te ōrokotimata me te whanake mai o te tangata (NKROT, 2003:3). Mai i te moe o te rangi ki te whenua, ara Te Maunga ki a Hinepūkohurangi i Ōnīnī, te whakapapa mai o Ruatāhuna tangata, ka mutu i takea mai i te tātai whakaheke mai i ta rāua tama i a Pōtiki-tiketike. I te hua mai o te moe tipua e takoto ana a Ruatāhuna i te manawa o Te Urewera. Ko te tūrangawaewae o Ngāi Tūhoe, nā kua roa e mōhiotia ana ko 'te kōhanga o Tūhoe'. Koia nei hoki tētahi o ngā tino kaupapa mo te hunga kaitito. Ko ngā waiata ēnei i kawea e ōna uri hei pepeha ki te mata o te whenua, ahakoa haere ai ki hea e mōhiotia ai rātau, e whakaatuhia ai rātau he Tūhoe rātau. Tangata whenua ai ēnei kōrero ki te whatu manawa o tēnā, o tēnā.

Ka tahuri atu ki ngā kura o Ruatāhuna, he maha ngā kura o te ao tawhito i tēnei rohe. He rahi tonu ngā koroua i konei o tērā whakareanga, o tērā whakareanga i te wā i whakaarohia ai tētahi kura mō ngā tamariki me ngā mokopuna o te mārua o Ruatāhuna. I te wā o ngā tīpuna me rātau o te ao kōhatu, e tapu ana ngā āhuatanga o te mātauranga (Ruatāhuna Research and Development Group, 1992:xiii). E piri pono ana te whakapono ki ngā atua Māori, e pūmau ana te wehi, te ihi, me te mana. E tāea ana e rātau ngā hōhonutanga me ngā tiketike o te mātauranga. Tērā te wā ka tae atu te mahi a te Mihingare ki roto o Te Urewera ki te kauhau i te rongopai, ki te kauhau i te tuhituhi, i te pānui hoki ki ngā tamariki o te kohu.

#### ***1.5.5 Upoko Tuarima - Tōku Reo Kurupounamu***

He whanaunga tata a upoko tuawha me upoko tuarima, inā rā te nui me te kaha pā hahau mai o ngā ture me ngā tikanga Pākehā o te kāwanatanga o taua wā ki runga i te kura o Huiarau. Ahakoa te kaha o te tautoko atu a ngā koroua me ngā kuia o te mārua, me te kaha o tō rātau whakapono atu ki a Hihita, kīhai te ture i aro atu ki ngā āhuatanga Māori. Kīhai rātau i aroha atu ki ngā tikanga, ki te reo e kōrerohia ana e ngā tamariki. Ko te matū o te upoko nei he whai i te kaupapa o te reo, kia whakamahuki atu i konei. E rua nei ngā tūmomo reo kai Aotearoa ka mutu he Māori, tuatahi ko te reo ā iwi ko tērā i ahu mai i te whenua i te rangi, he taketake tōna hanga, ka mutu koiane te hononga ātu o te ao tawhito ki te ao e takatū nei tātau. Ka mutu, ko te hunga e kōrerohia ana i tēnei reo taketake i pakeke mai i roto i te reo ā ōna mātua, tīpuna kua tapaina he ‘native speaker’. Ko te tuarua o ēnei reo ko te reo o te hunga kāre i pakeke i roto i te reo, i runga rānei i ngā marae. Nō te pukapuka tēnei reo Māori ka mutu, ko te reo Pākehā tōna matua, hāunga nō te motu whānui o Aotearoa. Koia nei hoki te reo e kaha nei o ngā reo e rua. Mā muri a mua ka tika!

### ***1.5.6 Upoko Tuaono - Ngā Waiata***

Koia nei te hua o te wānanga i te kaupapa nei, ko ngā waiata ēnei i kohia hei whakarākei i ngā pakitara o te whare mōteatea nei. I konei kitea atu ai te tohungatanga o te tangata ki te whakairo i tēnei mea te kupu, ka titongia hoki aua waiata hei kawē i te whakaaro, hei kawē i te kaupapa, hei taki i ngā whakaaro o te kaitito kia hāngai ki te āhua e hiahia ana ia ki te whakaatu. I ētahi wā anō kāre e hāngai ki te iwi ēngari ka hāngai noa iho ki tua o tā te kaitito e manako ana. Ko te whakaraupapa haere i ngā kaupapa maha o aua waiata me ngā whakamārama mo tōna momo, kīhai i huri ki te āta wetewete i ngā kupu, ki te ruku rānei ki te rētōtanga o ngā whakamārama o aua waiata rā, he kaupapa atu anō rā tēnā hai kapo atu ā te wā. Heoi, ko tā te kaituhi he whakakao mai i ngā waiata kia kore ai ngā kupu nei e ngaro, e wareware, ka noho hei tāonga tuku iho mā ngā tamariki o Huiarau. Tuarua e kitea atu ai te hunga kaipānui i te āhua noho o ngā kupu, i te huhua o ngā kaupapa e kōrero ana, e whakaatu ana i te āhua o te wā i titoa ai aua waiata. Ka noho ngā waiata nei hei matapihi ki te ao kua huri ki tua, hai tuāpapa hoki mo ngā kupu kai te whatumanawa, kai te tenga o te korokoro e mau ana ā te wā puta ai ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama.

### ***1.5.7 Upoko Tuawhitu - Te Pae Tata, Te Pae Tawhiti***

Kua tae rā ki te whiti whakamutunga o te pātere ‘Pāpueru ki Mātaatua’ ki te upoko whakamutunga e kapi ai ngā kōrero, e kapi ai ngā whakaaro mo tēnei wā. Ka whakaoho anō ai i ngā urupounamu i puea ake i roto i te kupu whakataki o te tūtohunga nei kia hoki atu ai ngā whakaaro ki te hīmatanga rā anō e kitea atu ai ae rānei? Kāo rānei? I tika te whakautu i ngā urupounamu nei.

Ka huri te aroaro ki ngā whakawhiu a te upoko tuarima ki runga i te reo, me tōna hononga nui ki te reo o te hunga kaitito. Ko te whakahau a te kaituhi kia ‘tawharautia te reo o te kaitito’ kia ‘tāwharautia te hunga kaitito’ e ora ai tēnei momo reo, e wairua oho ai tēnei hunga. Ka

whakatakoto i konei te mahere rautaki hei āwhina atu i te kaupapa nei, i te hunga nei. He timatanga noa iho tēnei, heoi mā te wā tiki atu ai, whanake atu ai anō. Ka mutu ake i ngā kōrero whakakapi i te kaupapa e tū whakahirahira ai te whare mōteatea a te kaituhi, e tutuki ai te kaupapa i runga i te pai, e tūtaki ai te tatau o te whare mōteatea.

### **1.6 He Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuatahi**

Nō te kaituhi te maringa nui ki tōna whakapapa, ka haku ia, ka tangi ia mo rātau te hunga aumāngea kua riro ki tua o te wharau!

*E kimihia, rangahaua  
kai hea koutou ka ngaro nei  
Aua! tērā kua riro kai Paerau  
kai te huīnga o te Kahurangi  
ka oti atu koutou e!<sup>15</sup>*

Ki te uia mai koe he āha te hua i puta i ngā mahi-ā-rēhia, i ngā mahi ā Tānerore? Ko te mārama ki ngā kōrero ā kui ā koro mā, ko te mōhio ki ngā tikanga ā te iwi, ko te mātau ki tēnei mea te Tūhoetanga. Ko tōku oranga ko tōku Tūhoetanga!

---

<sup>15</sup> He Manawawera nā Tūhoe

## 2.0 Te Tīmatanga

*"Ka hoki nei au ki Papūeru  
ki Te Weraiti te nōhanga  
o Ngāti Tawhaki,  
Hukiroto te awa whakawhiti  
tonu au ki Mangakirikiri  
te awa e rere rā ki Heipipi  
ki Te Mimiha. Au piki tonu au  
ki Ahikereru, ko Omakoi, ki Rimunaua  
ko Te Umuroa, Te Poho o Parahaki  
ko Ngāti Manunui e"<sup>16</sup>*

### 2.1 Te Kaupapa

Ko te tino pūtake o te tūtohunga nei, ko ngā waiata i titoa mo ngā tamariki o Te Wharekura o Huiarau, i titoa rānei e tētahi o ngā taurua i kuraina ai ki tēnei kura wānanga. Ka huri ake ki te āhua tonu o aua waiata i titoa, e whakapae ana tēnei tūtohunga, inā noa atu te huhua o ngā kaupapa o ēnei waiata, heoi ko te nuinga he kōrero mo te āhua o te wā, mo ngā tūmomo kaupapa nui mai, kaupapa iti mai o te mārua o Ruatāhuna. Nō reira ko te manawa o ngā hua ka puta i te wānanga i ngā waiata nei, anō nei he whārangi pukapuka e pupuri ana i ngā kōrero hītori mo Ruatāhuna. Ko te urupounamu matua ko tēnei,

*He aha ia nei i tua atu i ngā kupu, i te rangi o te waiata?*

E toru ngā wāhanga o te whakapae matua ā te kaituhi ara;

- Kāore i tua atu i ngā waiata ki te pupuri i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā tūmanako, i ngā wawata, i ngā moemoeā, tuatahi a te kaitito, tuarua a te hunga e noho ana i tōna ao
- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i ngā āhuatanga o te wā

---

<sup>16</sup> Whiti tuatahi o te pātere "Papueru ki Mataatua"

- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i te āhua o te reo tito o te wā

Mēnā he tika ngā rangahau, he pūrangiaho te taunakitanga, he mārama ngā kōrero o tēnei tūtohinga, ko te tūmanako ka āhei atu te hanga whare moteatea, hei whare kauwaka i ngā waiata, whare kōrero mo Te Wharekura o Huiarau, mo Ruatāhuna whānui te take.

## 2.2 Te Whakatakoto

Ko te pātere o te kura o Huiarau tēnei e whakatūwhera nei i ngā whārangi kōrero o te tūtohinga nei. E rua ngā take i pēneihia ai te pātere o te kura. Tuatahi, he whakawāhanga i ngā upoko kōrero, ka mutu hai whakapapahanga hoki i aua kōrero. Tuarua, he whakatūwhera i ngā tatau ki roto o Te Urewera whenua, o Te Urewera tāngata, tēnā kia tomokia mai kia kite atu ai, kia rongu atu ai ngā waiata ā rātou kua huri ki tua o te wharau, ki te pae o maumahara. Kia kite atu hoki i te hunga e hikoi tonu nei i te huarahi tito waiata e pīkau tonu nei i tēnei tāonga ā tātau o Tūhoe, o ngā iwi whānui puta noa i Aotearoa. Koia nei te pātere i titoa e ngā kurupounamu nei e Te Urukeiha (Nanny Kei) Rurehe rāua ko Ani White i te tīmatanga o ngā tau 1980. He mea kohikohi haere ka tuituia haere ngā kōrero ā ngā koroua, kuia, ngā karawa e ora tonu ana i te mutunga o ngā tau whitu tekau, ā tae noa ki ngā waru tekau hoki. Arā ko Hikawera Te Kurapa tērā, ko Te Noke Te Are, ko Whitu Waiariki, ko Heripo Hiki, ko Tōia Rūrehe, ko Toko Pitau rātau ko Rau Wāhia ngā kākā tarahae, ngā manu tioriori. I noho rātau ki te wānanga i ngā kupu, arā i a rātau i ngā rā o te tekau mārua<sup>17</sup> i tū ki tēnā marae, ki tēnā marae, ā he whakatakoto i ngā ingoa marae, ingoa hapū, ingoa whare, ingoa kōawaawa, wāhi tapu o Ruatāhuna, hai aha? Tuatahi hai kōrero tukuiho ki ngā whakaheke, tuarua hai waiata whakamaumahara ki te ao kua huri, ko te otinga atu he pātere tēnei e whakaatu ana i te mana whenua, i te mana rangatiratanga, i te tūrangawaewae o te hunga e taki ana i te waiata nei, ka noho hai tikitiki mo te māhunga, hai kurupounamu hoki mo Ruatāhuna tūtūru.

---

<sup>17</sup> Ko ngā rā tapu ēnei o te Hāhi Ringatū - Nō Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Turuki tēnei hāhi, ā e ora tonu ana tēnei hāhi i roto i te mārua o Ruatāhuna ā puta noa i te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe, ā puta atu ki roto o Te Whakatōhea, o te Whanau-ā-Apanui hoki.

Ka timata te pātere i te marae o Ngāti Tāwhaki ko Pāpueru, te marae tuatahi e tū whakahīhi mai na hai hēteri kiritai ki Ruatāhuna. Ka kōpikopiko tana haere ki ngā marae katoa o te mārua o Ruatāhuna, ā, nā wai, nā wai, ka oti atu i te marae whakamutunga o te mārua, i Te Ihu o Mataatua te huakihanga ki te awa o Ohinemataroa e ahu ana ki Te Mānuka-tū-tahi, mahue iho i te Moana-nui-a-Toi, puta atu ana ki Te Moana nui-a-Kiwa.

### 2.3 Te Ingoa o te Tūtohunga

Tēnā, whakaarohia ake ngā kupu a te Matua Tangata,<sup>18</sup> arā atu anō ngā kōrero hōhonu kua tuhia kēhia e te iti e te rahi, Pākehā mai, Māori mai mōna. He poropiti, he tohunga, he tipua, he kaitito waiata, he tangata i whakatūria e te wā hei amo ake i te kupu, hei rapu huarahi whakaū i roto i ngā papa whakawhiu, i ngā rārangi o nguha whakauaua. He tangata ahurei e rapu ana i te ora kia ōroko te waka o te whakapono ki te hā o te Māori ki uta (Black, 2000:287).

#### ***Waiata 11: Kāore hoki koia te mamae***

*Nā Te Kooti-Rikirangi Te Turuki*

*Kāore hoki koia te mamae  
te mutu noa i te rangi tahi,  
e tatau rangi tonu tēnei  
Kai te haruru tonu taku puku  
Ko te pō nei kia moea iho  
E awhi reinga ana tāua  
Oho rawa ake nei ki te ao*

*Mōteatea kau te ngākau.....<sup>19</sup>*

*Mehemea koe kai ngā whenua  
E tāea te whakaaro e au  
Nā ko tēnei e pā haere,  
Kawea te kino i te mate!*

(Phillis, 2002:383)

---

<sup>18</sup> Koia nei te ingoa a Tūhoe mo Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Turuki

<sup>19</sup> I ahu mai te ingoa o tēnei tūtohunga i te rārangi whakamutunga o tēnei waiata aroha nā Te Kooti.

Tēnei rā te kaituhi kua tiki atu i tēnei o āna waiata hei whakatauiria ake i te tohungatanga o te Matua Tangata ki te urutomo atu ki te hinengaro o te iti rearea e kake ana i tōna ake kahikatea. Koia nei te kaha o ngā kupu o te waiata, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa, ahakoa ko wai rānei te kaitito, he wā anō ka toko ai ki te whatumanawa, ka whakarangirua i te wairua, ka tangata whenua tōna noho ki te rētotanga o te whakaaro. I runga tonu i tēnei whakaaro kua tīkina nei te rārangi whakamutunga o te waiata nei hei īngoa matua mo tēnei tūhinga ara ko *‘mōteatea kau te ngākau’*. E ai ki ngā maramara kōrero i kitea iho hei whakamārama i ngā kupu nei ko tōna momo ko te waiata tangi. Nā reira e tangi ana te kaituhi ki te aha? Ki te haumanu haere o te reo e kore e tāea te karo, ki te ngaro haere o te hunga kauheke, kaumātua e kore mo te hoki mai anō, ki te āhua o te ao o āpōpō ko wai ka hua? Ko wai ka mōhio? Heoi, kia hī ake ko ngā kōrero a te karaipiture e pēnei ana “i roto i te pouri te māramatanga e whiti ana” ko te manako tūroa ka puta he māramatanga i ngā kōrero o te tūtohinga nei.

#### **2.4 Te Hanga i te Whare Mōteatea**

Tēnei au ka noho i te whatitoka o te whare mōteatea, he whare tāonga tuku iho, he whare tāukiuki, nō te makau i te rangi. Koinei te ngako o ngā kōrero o tēnei upoko, ko te hanga i te tāhūhū o te whare mōteatea. Ka piki kia Ranginui e tū ake nei ki te tiki atu i te tuanui, ko Papatūānuku e takoto nei hei whāriki, ko te reo o ngā waiata me ngā tikanga hai tāhūhū, ko te iwi hei poutokomanawa, e ko Tānewhakapiripiri. Uia mai koia he aha e iri nei i ngā pakitara o tēnei whare? Mā roto mai i te rangahau i ngā waiata, i ngā whakamārama mo ēnei waiata tātau e mōhio ai, e mātau ai.

Tēnei te hari ake i ngā kōrero a Ahorangi Taiarahia Black mo te āhua o te whare nei,

*I hua rā taku kōrero ko te waiata ko tōna tauira ko te tīpuna whare tonu. I roto hoki i a rāua tahi a Pikihuia me Mihikitekapua, ko te waiata, te tīpuna whare ka whakatakitia ake te reo whakaataata ko te*

*ao nui mārama e hāngai ana ki ngā tīpuna e kore nei e pāheko e tai pakeketia. Ko a rātau mahi, paenga kōrero ka kakā tonu mai ki roto i te ao Māori o nāianei. Ko tēnā te āhua o te tīpuna whare, me te waiata, he takahi i te tapuae o ngā tīpuna.*

Tēnā kia whakaarohia ake ngā kōrero a Tākuta Wayne Ngata,

*Nā, ka tatū ki tāku e whakaarohia nei, i wānangahia i roto i ngā tau ka hori ake. E mārama ai, e ora ai te wānanga Māori inā huakina mai ai te tatau o te whare mōteatea, arā, ko te huihuinga o ngā kupu, o ngā kōrero, o ngā momo mōteatea a te Māori ka kīa ai he whare mōteatea. Nā kāore mā te whatu, mā te taringa rānei e mōhiotia ai te wānanga Māori, engari mā te whatumanawa, mā te hinengaro tonu e mārama ai te kite a te tangata o roto o te whare mōteatea nei, ka rongu anō hoki i tētahi āhuatanga wairua o te Māori hei kapo māna, hei tikanga oranga tangata mōna ki tēnei ao. Nō reira koinei tāku e whakapae nei, mā te mōhio, mā te mārama ki ngā mōteatea, ki ngā kupu tonu o ngā mōteatea, ki ngā momo waiata a ō tātau tīpuna, e whai wāhi ai koe ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, mā reira e Māori atu ai.*

Ko te urupounamu kai te ngutu o te tangata ko tērā e rapu ana i te hua o te waiata, he aha ia nei ngā hua o te waiata mo tātau te iwi Māori e noho nei i tēnei ao hurihuri? He aha ia nei te tino pūtaka o te pupuri i ngā tūmomo waiata i tuhia i roto i te wā e kore rawa e hokia? Tērā ka hoki te kaituhi ki ngā kōrero a Kōhine Pōnika, he werowero i te hinengaro, i titi ai ki te ngākau o te tangata:

*"Me he kāre ngā kaituhi waiata i tuhi kua noho pōhara tātau, kua papahoro te whare whakaaro ki raro nē!"<sup>20</sup>*

Tēnei te kaituhi te tuohu i roto i te ngākau māhaki ki ngā kupu a te tohunga kuia nei me tana whakahau, he whakatenatena i āna uri whakaheke kia ū ki te kaupapa o te whakaora i ngā mahi o te whare mōteatea, kia kore ai e noho pōhara, kia kore ai te whare o te whakaaro e mōnenehu, e mate.

## **2.5 Te Matua Tangata**

Kai roto i ngā kōrero ā tēnā tohunga, ā tēnā tohunga te hua o te waiata, tae noa ki ngā kōrero mo te hunga tohunga ki te tito, ki te whakairo i te kupu. Kia tirohia ake tātau ki ētahi o te hunga nei me te whakamārama anō i ngā kaupapa ka hua ake i o rātau whakaaro mo te āhua o te waiata, me ōna āhuratanga kāmehameha katoa.

Kua kōrero tēnei upoko mo te Matua Tangata, tēnei te amo ake anō i ngā kōrero mōna te tangata, mōna te kaitito. Anei te tuhituhi a Judith Binney he tohunga tuhituhi Pākehā. Nāna ngā kōrero mo te Matua Tangata i whakairohia ki te pukapuka hai puka whakaako i āna tamariki, mokopuna o tana hāhi Ringatū e kawea tonuhia nei i tēnei rā. Nō ēnei marama tonu ka whakahokia te kuia nei ki te ūkaipo ā ōna mātua tīpuna, moe mai rā okioki,

*Ia wāhi ka haere a Te Kooti, inā te wāhi ka takahi ōna waewae, e waiata ana ia! Ko tēnei tuhituhi e whai atu ana i te matatiki o ana waiata, i ngā kōrero tuku iho i tērā atu rau tau ki tēnei o ngā ngārahu Māori, ko Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki e rapu ana kia whakahokia te oranga tonutanga ki te whenua, ki te iwi (Binney, 1995:Title page).*

Kei ngā tuhituhi mo ngā waiata nei a te Matua Tangata, ka whakaeke mai ngā whakaaro mo te āhua ki te oranga tonutanga o te iwi. E kitea ana te tohungatanga o tēnei o ō tātau tīpuna a

---

<sup>20</sup> He kōrero-ā-waha kia Ahorangi Tairahia Black 1981, Kōhine Ponika, Tohunga Tito Waiata, Tūrangi.

Te Kooti ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo Māori hei whakaatu i te āhua ki a ia, me te āhua ki te iwi Māori. Putuputu ana te whati mai o te kupu, o te whakaaro i tōna hinengaro uimākihoi, kakama. Ka whakaarorangi mai te kaupapa i mua i a ia, ka tīkina e ia te wairua o te puna matatiki kaupapa i ngā tohunga tito waiata o tuawhakarere ka herea e ia ki te mea e hahani mai nei ki te mana motuhake Māori o tēnei wā (Black, 2000:172-174).

He wā anō i whakawhitiwhitia mai e ia ngā kupu o te karaipiture e kī rā ko te iwi Māori kua rite ki ngā Īharaira o Īhipa e whakawhiua nei. He mārama te kite atu i roto i ana mahi tito tana whakawhitiwhiti i te pūtake o ana waiata mai i ngā waiata a ngā tīpuna Māori hoki. Inā tā Broughton i tuhi,

*Nō reira ki a Tūhoe he ariā matua a Te Kooti, he poropiti i arā ake i te wā e haehae kino ana te kāwanatanga i te iwi Māori. Kātahi ia ka rapu i te rangatiratanga i te mana motuhake o te iwi Māori, pērā anō i ēra o ngā poropiti o te taihauāuru a Te Ua Haumēne Tūwhakararo, i a Te Whiti-ō-Rongomai me Tohu Kākahi. (Broughton, 1993:64)*

Ka huri arorangi mai ki tērā o ōna kupu whakaari kia Tūhoe iwi,

*Ka tango ahau i a koutou hei iwi mōku, ā, ko ahau hei atua mō koutou; ā, ka mōhio koutou ko Ihowā ahau (Oliver, 1990:220).*

Nā ēnei o āna kupu i taka iho ai a Tūhoe ki raro i ana tohutohu. Inā te kōrero nō te 26 o Māehe 1869, i Tāwhana, i te Waimana, ka tuku a Tūhoe i a rātau, tuku ā-tangata, tuku ā-whenua ki raro i a Te Kooti. Koia tēnei te nohoanga mai o tēnei whakaaro ki waenga i a Tūhoe hei hiringa taketake whakaaio tangata, whakaaio wairua. Ka huaina nei e Tūhoe te ingoa o Te Kooti i muri mai ko Te Matua Tangata.<sup>21</sup>

---

<sup>21</sup> He kōrero ā-waha kia Ahorangi Taiarahia Black nā Te Riaka Hiakita, 1987, Tauanui marae, Te Waimana. 'Ia Te Kooti e māuiui ana ka puta ake te anahera tapu a Mikaere ki a ia ka kī atu: "Haere ki te kawē i te rongopai, ko koe hei Matua Tangata mo taku kupu".

Ko te kōrero koinei a Tūhoe i whai atu ai ki a Te Kooti, i mau ai ki ana tohutohu ki ana waiata. Mēnā ki te tū he hui nui mā Tūhoe tae atu hoki ki ana hui Ahurei kai konā kua tākina ake e Tūhoe ngā waiata a Te Matua Tangata hei whakarei, hei hiringa matua i te kaupapa o te kauhau. Ki te hītia ake ngā waiata a Te Matua Tangata uru mai ana te tangi a te kura nui, te tangi a te kura roa, te mauri ora, te whakapepeha, te whakataukī o āna kōrero tuku iho. Hoki ana ngā mahara ki ana takatūtanga ki waenganui i te iwi i ērā atu rau tau. Te putunga o te kōrero te whakaara mai o te wehi me te tangi wiwini, te tangi whakaū. He uira! He tangata! Ia wā ka tātakitia ngā waiata nei kua whakaaratia mai te pō, te tūhono ki te ao kōhatu e ngā kupu, kua honoa ki te ao e takatū nei tātau, kua mau te hā, te hua wānanga. Kai ngā waiata nei ka whakaeke mai ngā whakaaro mo te āhua ki ngā whenua, mo te āhua ki te oranga tonutanga o te iwi (Black, 2000).

Ko ngā hikoitanga a Te Kooti ēnei ki roto i Te Urewera i ngā tau 1868-1872 hei kāinga huna mōna i a ia e whaiwhaitia ana e ngā hōia kaipakanga a te kāwanatanga. Kai Ruatāhuna, kai te tūrangawaewae tonu o te kaituhi a Mataatua te whare i hangaia ai i runga o te kaha whakatariri a te kāwanatanga kia mau i a ia a Te Kooti. Ko Te Whai-a-te-Motu te whare, ā, i riro tonu ai mā Te Kooti tonu te whare nei i whakatūwhera i te tau 1888.

*Ko Ōpuhou te awa  
au rere ana hau  
ki Te Ihu o Mataatua  
ko Te Urewera  
ko Te Whai-ā-te-Motu  
ko Te Kooti Rikirangi  
te Matua Tangata  
i whāia e te iwi  
ki te whakamate  
Aue taukuri e<sup>22</sup>*

---

<sup>22</sup> Te wāhanga whakamutunga o te pātere "Ka Hoki Nei Au".

Whakaahua 1: Te Whai-a-te-Motu wharenuī 2009. Te Hauāuru Tahī-Rangihau Collection<sup>23</sup>



Whakaahua 2: Te Whai-ā-te-Motu wharenuī 1920's. Nā te Whare Pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull



## 2.6 Ngā Kaitito Tawhito

I te mutunga o ngā pakanga ā iwi, pakanga ki te kāwanatanga, kīhai i mutu tēnei mea te pakanga. Ka huri a Ngāi Māori ki ngā pakanga nui o te ao. Maringi ringi iho a Waipunarangi, he poroporoākī ki te hunga i wehe ki te Pakanga Tuatahi o te Ao i te tau 1914 ki te tau 1918, pakaru tonu atu te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao i te tau 1939 ka mutu i te 1945. Heoi, i roto i te pouri ko te mārāma e whiti ana, he roimata i ngā kamo, he kupu i ngā ngutu o

<sup>23</sup> Nā te hapū o Te Urewera te whare nei i whakahou ngā peita o ngā whakairo mo te hui nui i haere mai ai te Taraipiunara o Waitangi ki te whakarongo ki ngā kereme a Ruatāhuna i te tau 2004

te hunga kaitito i huri ki te waiata hai āhuru mōwai, ki te tito waiata hoki hai pūrongo kawē i te mamae, i te hinapouri o te ngākau mo te hunga i wehe, mo te hunga kīhai i hoki mai ki te kāinga, tērā ngā kōrero a Ahorangi Timoti Kāretu.

*E hia kē nei ngā waiata i titoa hei mihi, hei tangi, hei whakanui i Te Hokowhitu-a-Tū i te wā o Te Pakanga Tuarua o Te Ao i ngā tau 1939-45. Whakapōkarekare ana te karukaru o te māitiiti o te ao Māori i haere tore kai huruhuru atu nei ki ngā whenua kokēi engari ika a whiro ana tērā i te waihapetanga mai i te hāpaitanga i ngā rākau a Tūmataunga i te ngutungutu o te kanaku i hinga ai te tini ngeangea o te pīpī mai i ngā iwi huhua o te ao (Kāretu, 2008:1).*

Ko te hunga wāhine e kōrerohia nei e Ahorangi Timoti Kāretu tēnei te haramai nei, ka hua ake ko te māreikura o Te Whānau a Ruataupare ko Tuini Ngāwai tēnā koa, kia tirohia e tātou ētahi o ngā titonga a tēnei wahine ka whakamiha ai tātou ki te ngāwari me te tau o te kupu, ki te hōhonu o te whakaaro me te aroha nui e ahu mai ana i ngā kupu o āna waiata. Kia tahuri noa ake ki tētahi o ngā waiata a Tūini Ngāwai i a ia e poroporoākī ai i ngā hōia,

*Tērā i haere ai te tau aroha nui  
Kikini ana rā te mamae e  
To kupu ki ahau kia ū, kia mau  
Kei wareware rawa koe ki a au  
Hoki mai rā ki a au, te tau aroha nui  
Ahakoa te roa ka tatari au  
Taupatupatu e te rere iho a te ao  
Ko koe kei wareware rā ki a au  
Ehara rā i a tāua te hē i pēnei ai  
He whiu, he whiu i te katoa o ngā tau aroha  
Haere, e tama, hei konei, e hine,  
Kei wareware rawa koe ki a au.*

(Kāretu,2008:5)

Takahia atu ōna tapuwae e tana iramutu e Ngoingoi Pēwhairangi, nāna ngā mahi tito waiata a Tuini i pīkau i tōna matenga atu. Tērā ka tiki atu i ngā kōrero a Ahorangi Tania Ka'ai mo te āhua tito o tēnei wahine,

*“Ngoi was a tohunga at composing songs, and many of these compositions were written on the spot for particular groups and occasions. Like her aunty Tuini Ngawai, Ngoi often composed a song to a pakeha tune, her words were simple yet the depth of meaning was vast. Ngoi's compositions were successful because they were based in a time period when consciousness was being raised, and they were written for the love of the language. Ngoi had a talent for composing songs for all who came into her life, the meanings behind the words are not obscure; they are clear, and the messages are timeless”*  
(Ka'ai, 2008:86).

Tāria te wā, mo muri iho nei tātau e kite atu i ngā hua o tēnei kuia kōkōtangiwai i taka iho ki ngā tamariki o Te Wharekura o Huiarau i roto i ngā mahi a tana uri i a Ani White.

Kāre i pēra rawa te rite o te kaha o te Tairāwhiti ki te mōteatea, ki te poroporoākī i Te Hokowhitu ā Tūmataunga mā te tini o āna waiata, ara i roto i ngā kupu a Ngoi Pēwhairangi he mea i whiua ki te ao, i whiua ki te rangi, i whiua ki ngā iwi katoa. Nā ēnei waiata rāua e kore e wareware. Ko te maramara waiata i taka iho i a Tūhoe nā te kuia nei nā Kōhine Pōnika.

*Haruru te tereina i Tāneatua e  
Kai runga ko koe, e te tau,  
Pōwhiriwhiri tō aikiha e  
Hei konei e te iwi e  
E haere ana ahau, e Māmā e  
Ki runga o Ītari e  
Ki ngā mahi kōhuru a Tiamana e  
Auē te aroha, te mamae  
Kaua rā hei tangihia i muri nei  
Nō te mea ka hoki mai anō  
Mā te wā hei tiro tiro ngā mea e  
Mā te wā hei whakahoki mai*

(Kāretu, 2008:6)

He uri a Kōhine nō Ngāti Kuranui o Mangatuna ki te taha o tana matua, ko Ngāti Rongokārae o Ruātoki ki te taha o tana whāea. I pakeke mai a ia i te whārua o Ruatoki i ngā tau o te pakanga tuarua o te ao. I kite atu ia i tana matua me āna tūngane tokotoru i karangahia ki te umu pokapoka a Tūmatauenga, ā i rongo ake i te ngau o te mamae i te hingahanga o tērā o ōna tūngane a Nūmia, kāre i hoki mai ki te taha o tōna matua, me ōna tūngāne. Ko te tino mahi a tēnei kuia o Tūhoe he tito, he whakaputa i ōna whakaaro mā te waiata, anei e whai ake nei ana kōrero mo tēnei mahi nui.

*I āu e tito waiata ana ka tikina atu e au ngā whakaaro, ngā kupu kōrero o roto tonu i te wā i pakeke mai ai au, tuarua ka hoatu e au ngā ariā o te ao Māori hei here i ngā oha mai a ngā tīpuna kia kore ai e wareware, e mōnehunehu. Ko te wā i a rātau he rerekē anō i te wā i au nei i nāianeī, engari ko a rātau takatū waewae ki runga i te papa whenua ka tikina atu e au. Koirā te mahi pai ki au. Otirā ka hoki aku whakaaro ki ngā tohutohu a aku mātua taku pāpā, taku māmā, ka kuhua atu e au aua tohutohu. Ka tito tēnā whakatipuranga, tēnā whakatipuranga i tāna i kite ai i tāna e whakaaro ai, engari ko te tūāpapa o te whakaaro ko ngā takahanga waewae a ngā tīpuna. Kei konei te mauri ora o te kōrero o te whakaaro.*

*Ko te mea nui ke rā hoki kia tuhia he waiata kia mau ai ngā kōrero tuku iho o taua wā. Ana, mehe kāre ngā kaituhi waiata i tuhi kua noho pōhara tātau kua papahoro te whare whakaaro ki raro nē!*

<sup>24</sup>(Black, 2000:18)

## **2.7 Te Reo o Tūhoe**

I konei ka huri te aroaro ki te āhua tonu o ngā waiata i kohia hai wānangatanga mā tēnei tūtohinga, ko te whakapae ahakoa ngā aupikinga me ngā auhekenga i roto i ngā tau (Mātāmua 2010) i ū tonu a Tūhoe ki tōna reo. Heoi, tērā e kite atu ai ngā whakarerekētanga a tētahi whakarēanga kaitito, ki tētahi whakarēanga kaitito i roto i a rātau kupu o ā rātau waiata, i

---

<sup>24</sup> Kōrero ā waha Kōhine Pōnika kia Taiarahia Black

konei wānangahia ai aua kupu e tīrama mai he māramatanga ki te urupounamu ara, he aha i pēratia ai ngā kupu nei?

Kua pārāweranui ki te motu whānui kai a Tūhoe te reo, kua roa kē te kaituhi e whakarongo rua ana ōna taringa ki ēnei kōrero mai i a ia e tamariki ana. Kua pūmau kē te noho ki roto i te kaituhi, me tana kaha whakapono atu ki ēnei kōrero nā wētahi kē. Ahakoa tana mōhio kīhai i pēnei rawa te tika o ēnei kōrero ki ngā tōpito katoa o Ngāi Tūhoe. Ko Ruatāhuna tētahi o ngā whāruarua i raruraru ai i ngā haupūkerikeri a te Pākehā. I urutomo ai te ngarara nei mā te wharekura, ā, nā te huri o ngā pākeke ki te whakahau i wā rātau tamariki mokopuna ki te whai i te mātauranga a te Pākehā, hai aha? Hai oranga mo rātau. Ko te utu ki te mārua nei, otirā ki ngā whakarēanga o ngā tau ono tekau ki ngā tau whitu tekau, ko te hunga ngoikore ki te kōrero i tōna reo, ko te mimiti haere o te hunga matatau ki tōna reo ōkawa, ōkarakia hoki, ko te haumate o tōna reo o Ruatāhuna tūturu.

Nō ngā tau waru tekau i pupū ake ai te whakaaro, i rongu ake ai te ngau o te mamae ki te whakahoki mai te reo ki roto i te kura, ki ngā taringa o ngā tauira, ki ngā karu o ngā tauira, ki ngā ngākau o ngā tauira. Ko te urupounamu i tēnei wā he mea tiki atu i ngā tau rua tekau kua pahure ake nei, ka titiro whakarunga, ka titiro whakararo, ka haere whakamua, ka hoki whakamuri ki te hunga nō rātau ngā tuara i whati mo te kaupapa nui nei, ko te reo o Ruatāhuna te take. Tēnei te mōrikarika noa nei ki ngā waiata kai tua i te awe māpara, ki te kore e tika te reo me pēhea hoki e tika ai ngā waiata kai te hirikapu tonu o te kaitito.

## **2.8 Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuarua**

Nō reira tēnei te whakatū ake i ngā pou o te tāhūhū o tōku whare moteatea i whakatauirahia mai e Ahorangi Tairahia Black, ara ko te waiata he rite ki te kuhu ki ngā tīpuna ka whakangungua koe ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, kōrero ōnamata. Ka whakanoho ngātahitia ngā kōrero tīpuna kua waihangatia ki roto i ngā rārangi kōrero o te waiata pēnei anō i te hanga o

te tīpuna whare, ka whakatūria te āio o te tangata ki runga. Ko te waiata te akoranga o te noho ā-iwi te arataki o ngā haepapa e hua ai te wānanga tuku iho. Ka tutuki ai te whiriwhiri whakaaro, me te whakatutuki i te hononga o te wairua whāinga whaiaro. Ka huri te aro ki ngā whakaaro o Tākuta Wayne Ngata mo te kaupapa nei, hei tāna e ora ana te wānanga Māori inā huakina mai ai te tatau o te whare mōteatea, arā, ko te huihuinga o ngā kupu, o ngā kōrero, o ngā momo mōteatea a te Māori ka kīa ai he whare mōteatea. Mā te mōhio, mā te mārama ki ngā mōteatea, ki ngā kupu tonu o ngā mōteatea, ki ngā momo waiata a ō tātau tīpuna, e whai wāhi ai koe ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, mā reira e Māori atu ai. Ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori, arā, mā te mātau ki ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero o te whare mōteatea ka tomokia e koe te ao Māori. Mā reira anō e mārama ai te titiro ki ngā poupu e tū ai te whare Māori. Nō reira i pupū ake ai te urupounamu e kimi ana i te hua o te waiata. Hei māngai whakautu i te pātai nei ka tiki atu i ngā kōrero mo Te Matua Tangata, putuputu ana te whati mai o te kupu, o te whakaaro i tōna hinengaro uimākihoi, kakama. Ka whakaarorangi mai te kaupapa i mua i a ia, ka tikina e ia te wairua o te puna matatiki kaupapa i ngā tohunga tito waiata o tuawhakarere ka herea e ia ki te mea e hahani mai nei ki te mana motuhake Māori o tēnei wā. Ko tāna he hono atu he hono mai, he tiki atu, he tiki mai i tēnei mea te kupu e pūrangiaho ai he māramatanga ki tōna iti, ki tōna rahi e puta ai rātau i te pōuriuri, tangotango ki te ao mārama. Ka haere te wā ka tanumi ngā rākau tapu a Tū ki tua o te pū a te Pākeha, whakamoea ngā riri whakauaua, ngā riri whakanekeneke. Nā wai rā ka uru o tātau koroua, o tātau pāpara, o tātau tūngane ki ngā Pakanga Tuatahi, Tuarua o te Ao. Ngahoro mai ngā titonga i ngā waha pūkōrero anō nei he roimata i aku kamo, ko te iwi Māori he tohunga ki te tito i tēnei mea te mōteatea nā runga pea i tōna kaha ki te pakanga, he iwi pakanga hoki nō tuāuriuri whāioio tēnei āhua ōna. Ka puta ki waho ko ngā kaitito e mōteatea kau ana te ngākau ko te whakatinanatanga o te ngau kino o te mamae, o te tokopaha, o te kōhengihengi, o te matapōrehu ko te mahi a te waiata i titoa e

ngā iwi katoa i te wā i whakakopa atu ai, i te wā i a rātou e ngaro mai rā me te wā i tau mai anō ai ki te wā kāinga nei. Ko Tuini tēnā, ko Ngoingoi tēnā ko Kohine tēnā he wāhine e matatau ana ki te nuka<sup>25</sup> reo o o rātau mātua tīpuna, he kauwaka i ngā kōrero ōnamata ka whiriwhirihia ki ngā whakaaro mo te anamata. I pakeke mai i ngā rekereke o te hunga kaitito pūmahara<sup>26</sup> otirā he hoki ana ngā mahara ki ana takatūtanga ki waenganui i te iwi i tērā atu rau tau. Te putunga o te kōrero te whakaara mai o te wehi me te tangi wiwini, te tangi whakaū. He uira! He tangata! Ia wā ka tātakitia ngā waiata nei kua whakaaratia mai te pō, te tūhono ki te ao kōhatu e ngā kupu, kua honoa ki te ao e takatū nei tātau. Ka mutu he akoako kai ngā kupu o tēnei hunga he mea tākohā ā kupu nei ki ngā rēanga e whanga mai nā. Hai whakakapi atu i tēnei upoko tēnei te kaituhi te wawata nei mā ēnei kōrero e kitea ai te tino matū o te ako i ngā waiata tawhito. Ka mutu atu i ngā kōrero ā Tākuta Wayne Ngata e kiia nei,

*He aha kē te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, arā, te pā e noho ai te mauri o nehe mā, te tikanga onamata, te wānanga o ngā tawhito?... huakina mai te tatau o te whare mōteatea, arā, ko te huihuinga o ngā kupu, o ngā kōrero, o ngā momo mōteatea a te Māori ka kīa ai he whare mōteatea, ko ngā waiata nei taua matapihi*  
(Ngata, 2009:4).

Nō reira e whakapae nei au kāore i tua atu i ngā waiata mo te pupuri i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā tumanako, i ngā wawata, i ngā moemoeā, tuatahi a te kaitito, tuarua a te hunga o tēnā reanga, o tēnā reanga. Ka noho hai tāonga tukuiho ki ngā whakatipuranga e heke iho nei, e heke iho nei.

---

<sup>25</sup> Nuka Reo - He pūmanawa reo ēnei, ko ngā nuka reo te tohungatanga o te whakatakoto kōrero ki roto waiata. Hei tauira mo te nuka reo ko ngā kupu tauaro, ngā kupu taurite, ngā kupu tuīngoa, ngā kupu tāruarua, ororua hoki.

<sup>26</sup> Pūmahara - Te ingoa mō tētahi waiata, tētahi rerenga kōrero, tētahi kiiwaha, tētahi whakapuakitanga, ka titoa hei pupuri i ngā kōrero tuku iho.

### 3.0 Te Anga Rangahau

*"Ka tika taku haere ki Te Waiunu  
ki Te Whakarehurehu  
ki Ōpūtao  
ko Te Ngāwari te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāti Tāwhaki  
ko Haurepo te awa, ko Whatare  
ko Tātārāmoa, ko te hekenga ki Ruatāhuna  
kai runga i te tai ko Ōhiramoko  
Te Whiunga o Te Piki e"<sup>27</sup>*

#### 3.1 Te Rangahau i ngā Kaupapa Māori

Uia te pātai he aha ngā tikanga o te rangahau kaupapa Māori? Tuatahi, ko te whakatakoto i te huarahi ka whāia e te kairangahau e te kaituhi, ko tērā e whakatutuki ai te kaupapa, e whakautu rānei i tōna i whakapae ai, i tōna i whakapono ai. Ko te āta wetewete i ngā āhuatanga katoa o te huarahi kohikohi i ngā kōrero, ka āta tātari i ngā kaiurupare ka āta tātari anō i ngā whakautu e hua mai ko te kounga o te kōrero. I ngā tau 1980 i ara ake te rōpū rangahau i te mātauranga Māori i te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau ko tā rātau he āta wānanga i ngā huarahi rangahau nei, i ngā whanaketanga i ngā aupiki, i ngā auheke o te kaupapa nei i roto i ngā Whare Wānanga huri noa i te motu. Nā rātau te mahi nui ki te whakatakoto i ngā huarahi rangahau kaupapa Māori e tāea ai te kī nō tātari ake nō te Māori (Smith, 1999). I te tau 1998 i whakahaerehia e Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi tētahi huihuinga o te iwi Māori ko te kaupapa ia ko, Te Oru Rangahau (Māori Research & Development Conference), i puta ai te hā o te mātauranga Māori i te hui nei. Heoi, anei ngā kupu whakarāpopoto hai ārahi i te hunga rangahau.

---

<sup>27</sup> Whiti tuarua o te pātere "Papueru ki Mataatua"

E whitu katoa ngā anga rangahau i whakaaratia i tēnei hui:

- pupuritia, whakawhānuitia atu te wānanga o tātau tīpuna o tuawhakarere me te wānanga hou, herea rāua tahi hei raukura mou.
- whakaritea he tikanga hei arataki i te wairua Māori ki roto i o mahi rangahau.
- kia whānui te titiro ki te kaupapa rangahau a te Māori.
- ko ngā tikanga ka hangaia, me whakatinana kia tau pai ki tā te Māori titiro.
- tātaritia ngā kōrero i runga anō i tā te Māori tikanga kia pūmau ai ki te whakaaro Māori.
- whakawhanaungatia mai ngā peka o tēnā wāhanga, o tēnā wāhanga rangahau Māori kia hāngai ki ngā titiro whakamua.
- whakahautia ngā momo rangahau hei whakapiki i te wānanga Māori kia noho hei tāhu kōrero, whakamihi i te ngākau.<sup>28</sup>

Kua roa kē a Ngāi Māori e taupatupatuhia ana i te kaha o Ngāi Pākehā ki te rangahau i a tātau kōrero, ki te hopu rānei i wā tātau kōrero, ki te whakamahuki i wā tātau kōrero. He kaupapa tēnei kua roa kē e kōrerohia ana, e tuhia ana i roto i ngā tau nei, kia hoki anō te Māori ki tōna nei ao whakatau i a ia. E noho kaupapa māro ana te rere whakawaho o te whakaaro kei te Māori tonu anō te huarahi o āna mahi rangahau i ngā kaupapa e hāngai ana ki te Māori (Black, 2000:39). Nā Ahorangi Tairahia Black anō o Tūhoe ēnei kōrero i roto i āna mahi rangahau,

*Ka haere nei ngā tau ka whakaara ake ngā Māori ki roto i ngā whare wānanga Pākehā i ngā tau rima tekau, ono tekau, whitu tekau tae noa mai ki nāianei ka puta te whakaaro. Kai te ngaro te hā o te Māori ki roto i ngā tuhituhi e whakaputatia mai nei e te hunga Pākehā mo te ao Māori. Ko Rangimarie Rose Pere tēnā o Tūhoe, o Ngāti Ruapani i roto i*

---

<sup>28</sup> Te Oru Rangahau, i te 7-9 o Hongōngoi, 1998, pp. 420-421.

*āna mahi rangahau whakaū i te mātauranga Māori e kī ana 'kua hōha katoa au ki tō tātau ao Māori e whakataretaretia nei i te mea ka ngaro te hā, ka waiho atu i ngā mahi a o tātau tīpuna, ko te maha o te kōrero i tuhia mo ngā rā o mua i waenganui i ngā Pākehā me te Māori. Engari kāre rawa nei i te mau te mauri, te hā, te more o ngā kōrero tukuiho o mua. E hereheretia nei aua kōrero o te ao Māori ki tetahi atu anga. Kāre nei e tika ana kia herea taua anga nei, ka noho pūhore tonu te rongo, te mana ahurea o te iwi Māori".*

Arā te kōrero ā Mātāmua (2006:86) e kī ana ko tā te Māori he titiro ki ngā honohonotanga kai waenganui o tēnā āhuatanga, o tēnā āhuatanga ki te ao whānui, ko te whakawhanaungatanga o ngā mea katoa, o runga, o raro, o tētahi taha ki tētahi e huri ai tō tātau ao. Ko te otinga atu o ēnei momo rangahau i a Ngāi Tātau ko te hunga pōhēhē, ko te kuare ki ngā tikanga, ko te mutunga mai o te kore mōhio ki te ao Māori (Hudson, 2004; Smith, 1999).

Ki te āta wānanga tātau i te kaupapa nei, kāore hoki i tua atu i a tātau ki te whakatu i te tāhūhū o te whare rangahau kōrero o te Māori, e ora ai wā tātau kōrero i ngā ringaringa o te Pākehā, e whakahoki mai ai te mana o wā tātau kōrero, i te wairua Māori o wā tātau kōrero kia tātau anō. Ka noho hai tuāpapa awhina i a tātau i roto i ēnei mahi, kia riro tonu mā tātau anō tātau e rangahau ki tā tātau e whakaaro ai, ki tā tātau e mōhio ai hai oranga mo ngā whānau, hai oranga mo ngā hapū, hai oranga mo ngā iwi.

### **3.2 Te Anga Rangahau a te Kaituhi**

I tīmata ake i te whakaaro ki te whakakao mai i ngā waiata ā ngā tamariki o Te Wharekura o Huiarau, hai aha? Hai pukapuka whakairinga kōrero mā rātau tuatahi, tuarua hai kapohia atu i ngā kōrero mo tēnei mahi nui ā tāua te Māori ko te tito waiata. Ko te mahi tuatahi he kimi, he rapu i ngā tūtohinga, i ngā pukapuka kua oti kē te tuhi mo te kaupapa o te tito waiata, me

te kite atu i te nui o ngā pukapuka ataahua kua whakairohia e tērā kaituhi rangatira, kua rārangahia e tērā kaituhi rangatira mo tēnei mea te waiata. Ko te pukapuka matua i tīkina atu hai tuara whānui mo ngā tuhituhi a te kaituhi, ko te tūtohinga kairangi ā Ahorangi Tairahia Black, i te mea i tuhia ki te reo o te kaituhi tuatahi, tuarua he wairua Māori tōna. Ko te pukapuka tuarua ko tā Tākuta Wayne Ngata o Ngāti Porou, i runga anō i ngā tūhonohonotanga a te kaituhi ki tēnei iwi. Me uaua kē te kite atu i ngā tuhituhinga i te reo Māori, e rongoi ai hoki te wairua Māori i ōna whārangi. Ka noho, ka noho ki te āta pānui i ngā kōrero, ki te tīpako mai i ngā kōrero ka hāngai ki te kaupapa i whiriwhirihia ai e te kaituhi. Ka haere te wā ka huri ki te whiriwhiri, ki te whakaaroaro, ki te whakatakoto i ngā urupounamu e tika ana ki te uiui atu ki te hunga mōhio ki tēnei mahi, ki te hunga matatau ki tēnei mahi. Huri atu, huri mai ka oti, ā ka tīmata ki te puta ki ngā kāinga o ngā kaiurupare ka whai wāhi atu ki te kaupapa matua. E kore rā e mutu ngā mihi nui ki te hunga nei nā rātau i whakawāteahia ia rātau anō i runga i te ngākaunui ki te kaupapa, i runga i te whakaaro nui, i runga i te matemateāone.

I te tau 2009 i whakahaerehia he kaupapa whakapiki reo i te mārui o Ruatāhuna i raro i te mana whakahaere o Hinepūkohurangi<sup>29</sup> te ringa mahi o te Taraipara o Manawarū.<sup>30</sup> I whakahaerehia tētahi uiui, ā ko te reo me ōna āhuetanga katoa te kaupapa, ko te kaituhi tonu tētahi o ngā tāngata i huri ki te uiui i te hāpori o Ruatāhuna, ki te kohikohi i ngā kōrero hoki. Ā i whai wāhi atu ngā kitenga, otirā ētahi o ngā kōrero nui o te uiui nei ki roto i ngā kōrero a te tūtohinga nei.

---

<sup>29</sup> Ko Hinepūkohurangi Trust te īngoa o te rangapū ringa mahi o te Taraipara o Manawarū, kai Ruatāhuna.

<sup>30</sup> Ko Te Taraipara o Manawarū ngā māngai o ngā hapu maha o te mārui o Ruatāhuna.

### 3.3 Ngā Tikanga Māori

E whai ake nei ko ngā tikanga a Tūhoe e Māori ai te kaupapa, e Māori ai ngā rangahau, e Tūhoe ai te wairua o ngā mahi.

#### 3.3.1 Te Karakia

*I te tīmatanga te kupu ko te Atua te kupu, ko te Atua anō hoki taua kupu i te tīmatanga, ā, nāna ngā mea katoa i hanga, ā, kāhore tētahi mea i kore te hangaia ē ia ō ngā mea i hangaia ē ia. I ā ia te ora, ā, ko te ora te māramatanga mo ngā tāngata katoa. I roto i te pouri te māramatanga ē whiti ana, hēoi kīhai i mau i te pouri. Korōria ki tōu īngoa tapu amine.*

(Hoani 1: Paipera Tapu)

I pakeke mai te kaituhi i ngā rekereke o tōna kuia ake o Airini Tāoho nō te whānau Mānihera, nō ngā hapū kārangaranga o Ruatāhuna. I tipu ake hoki a Airini i roto i ngā rā tapu, rā nui ā te hāhi Ringatū. E haere ai mē tōna matua i ā marama i ā marama ki ngā tekau mā rua ki ngā hāpati ā te hāhi Ringatū, ko Airini te wahine tuatahi i wāhi hai minita mo te hāhi Ringatū i runga anō i ngā whakahau a tōna matua a Paratēne Mānihera me ōna kaumātua, karawa o te hapū. Koia nei te pou o te whakapono o tōna whānau, ā puta noa ki ōna hapū o Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki, o Ngāti Tawhaki hoki. I whāngaihia ki ngā kai māro ā ōna mātua, tīpuna, ko āna tohutohu ki āna tamariki, ki āna mokopuna e kore rā e tika te haere o ngā mahi ki te kore koe e inoi, e whakamoemiti atu ki to tātau matua i te rangi. I konei ka tīkina atu ko ngā kōrero a Turuhira Hare mo tēnei momo kuia:

*Ahakoia he tamariki noa i ērā rā ka maumahara tonu ki ngā kuia haere ki ngā rā. Kia Tiria Tuhoro, kia Miria Taihakoia, kia Eni, kia Te Mihimate Akuhata, kia Ani Tawhi, kia kaha ma, kia toa ma. He karakia ā rātau mahi pō ao pō ao mai i te tekau mā tahi ō ngā rā tae noa ki te tekau mā rua ō ngā rā atu ki te waenganui pō. Kua whakahaere te*

*karakia moata*<sup>31</sup> i te toru karaka i te ata pō kua hiki ake ngā kuia rā i te hīmene moata. Anō nei kai te rere haere te wairua o te kaituhi i roto i te whare i te ātaahua o rātau reo mē te āiō o te tangi mai o te rangi o te hīmene moata (Liu & Temara 1998).

Ko te karakia te tīmatanga o ngā mea katoa i roto i ngā mahi ā te kaituhi, tuatahi ka whakamoemiti tonu ki tō tātau matua nui i te rangi, ka mau tonu ki te hāhi Ringatū hai waka kawē wairua kia Ihōwa o ngā mano (Hare, 2007:16).

### **3.3.2 Ngā Tohutohu, Whakatūpato**

Tuarua, ka hoki atu ki te hunga nā rātau nei i tuku te kupu i te tuatahi. Ko ngā kōrero tuku iho he oha, he tāonga, otirā me here i ngā aho e kōrero ai a Te Rangihau. Inā āna kōrero;

*I te kore  
I te pō  
I te wheiao  
I te ao mārama  
ki te ao tūroa*<sup>32</sup>

Ko ēnei aho hei kawē, hei whāriki whakawhanake i ngā momo wheako kia nunumi ai te titiro kia koe anō. Mai i konei ka whakanikoniko te rere mai o te kupu kia tipu mai te whakaaro. He ihoranga mata nui e rangona iho (Black, 2000:40). Koia tēnā te huarahi me mātua haere rawa ngā whakatūpato ki te taha, i te mea e rangahau ana i ngā kōrero a ngā tīpuna, kia aro nui koe ki te mea e mahia nei e koe, he wairua ia tōna. Anei ngā tohutohu nā Pare Takurua he kuia o Ngāti Koura:

*Ki te raweke atu koe i ngā kōrero, i ngā tāonga, i ngā oha a o mātua tīpuna, kei wareware rawa ki te whakaaro anō ki te whakawātea i a koe i te mea me whakapono koe he wairua kei roto i ngā mahi a o tātau tīpuna. Manaakitia, whakatutukitia i runga anō i te wairua whakapono.*

---

<sup>31</sup> Karakia moata – ka whakahaerehia ēnei karakia e te hāhi Ringatū i te wha karakia i ngā ata i te wā kai te moe tonu ngā wairua.

<sup>32</sup> Black, 2000:39.

*Wehea mai ēnei mai i roto i ngā mahi o te rā. Kaua e whakawehi rawatia, engari hangaia ngā kaupapa i te mea i ahu mai aua kaupapa nei i te rārangi kōrero tuku iho. Koia nei hoki tā rātau nei wawata nui, kia whakatutuki tonutia ngā mahi karakia, waiata hei rapu i te māramatanga, hei oha mā te hunga e whakaeke mai nei, ko te wairua oha. Engari ko taku kōrero e pēnei ana. Kotahi anō te reo hei kawē i ngā mahi nei.*<sup>33</sup>

Ko te ia o te kōrero kia mau ki ngā tohutohu kia noho tonu mai te hā, o a rātau mahi hei reo kōrero mā tātau te tangata, tērā ia ko te ngako o ngā kōrero a te kuia nei e mea ana he wairua kei roto i te kupu, manaakitia.

*"Ko te whānau te pūtaketanga o taku Tūhoetanga"*<sup>34</sup>

### **3.3.3 Te Whanaungatanga**

Mā te whakawhanaungatanga tētahi ki tētahi e pūmau ai te noho a te kairangahau ki wāna kaiurupare. E ai ki a Bishop, e toru ngā āhuatanga o te whanaungatanga i roto i ngā mahi rangahau heoi ko te mea nui ko te whakapapa, mā te mōhio ki ngā tātai whakapapa e hono ana i te kairangahau ki te tangata rānei, ki te hapū rānei e whai mana ai te kairangahau i roto i āna mahi (Mead, 2003). Ko te waimarie nui a te kaituhi ki tōna whakapapa i rewa ake ai te kaupapa o te tūtohunga nei, mei kore ake tēnei tikanga ā te Māori hai hāpai i ngā mahi.

Ko te anga rangahau a Ahorangi Black he kōrero mo ngā uarā, ko ngā mātāpono hoki o te hanga rangahau. Ko te pātai e pēnei ana, nō hea au? Ko wai ōku tīpuna? He aha ngā kōrero mo ōku tīpuna, me tōku nei takiwā? Tēnā ia tirohia te matū o ngā kōrero i tuhia e Tā Apirana Ngāta mo te pūtake o te puna whakatōtō o te hanga o te momo waiata nei te oriori:

---

<sup>33</sup> Kōrero-a-waha, 1983, Pare Takurua, Rongopai marae, Waituhi, Tūranga-nui-a-kiwa, Kohitātea i roto o Black, 2000:40.

<sup>34</sup> Ngā kupu o te waiata poi a Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna, nā Te Rūrehe Rangihau i tito i te tau 2005.

*Ka whānau tētahi tamaiti, he tamaiti rangatira no ngā kāwai toa, ka titoa he whakaoriori e te whāea, e te matua, e ngā tīpuna rānei. Kei kona ētahi o ngā waiata nunui a te Māori. Ka tīkina te kaupapa ki Hawaiki rā āno tātai mai ai; ka tākina o reira mahi, o reira parekura; ā, ka tae ki te hekenga mai ki Aotearoa nei, ka puta o konei kāwai tangata, o konei parekura. Mehemea he parekura kei te takoto ki runga ki te kāwai o te tamaiti rā, ā, kāore anō i ea, ka tohia ia ki te tohi a te toa, ka whakahuahuatia ōna piringa ki ngā rangatira toa e hau ana ngā rongō i te wā i titoa ai te waiata; a he mea anō ka whai te kaioraora, te kohukohu ki ngā tāngata nāna te kohuru, te parekura rānei. Kei te houa e ngā tohunga o ēnei rā ngā waiata pēnei hei tautoko i ngā kōrero tīpuna ō namata; kei te mōhiotia hoki kei roto i ngā waiata ngā kōrero o ngā whare wānanga, ngā kōrero rānei a ngā tohunga o ia iwi i te wā i titoa ai aua waiata.*

Hai whakahōhonu ake i ngā kōrero nei ko ngā kōrero a Hoani Te Rangīāniwaniwa Rangihau e takoto pēnei ana:

*Hokia ki o maunga kia purea koe e ngā hau o Tawhirimātea (Kāretu, 1973:3).*

*Ko te tikanga o te kōrero a Te Rangihau kei kona te ora mou, kei kona to rārangi whakaaro hei whakamahu, hei tuarā mou ki ngā kaupapa maha e whākanakana mai nei. Kaua e tino tawhiti te haere ka hoki ake anō ki te kāinga kia uia te kōrero o te hau kāinga, e hau ai te rongō e āhei ai koe ki ngā whakarite, ki ngā taumata rīriri, whakaniwhaniwha, whakaniko kōrero. Ka whakawhanake te mōhio, te kiritau te māramatanga te tohu ōkawa. Ki te mau ēnei wairua i a koe koia tēnā te hā, te hua o te wānanga Māori (Black, 2000: 53).*

Hāunga ko ngā kōrero a Tākuta Wayne Ngata (2009:16) e tautokohia ana te kaupapa mā te whakapapa te kaupapa e kōkiri.

*Ahako te kōrerotia whānuitia o te kupu whakapapa mō ngā āhuatanga whakapapa katoa, tērā anō ōna ake tikanga ka hua ake i roto i te hinengaro o te kaiwhakataki. Ko te papa e kōrerotia ana ko te whakatipuranga kotahi nei ka takina mai, ā-tangata, kia taotahi, kia tararere rānei te hekenga iho; ā-tāngata rānei, arā, ā-rōpū nei, ngā tuākana, taina, tuāhine, tungāne, taokete, auwāhine, autāne, a wai atu hoki i taua reanga. Ko te whakatakoto i tētahi whakatipuranga ki runga, ki raro rānei i tētahi ka kīa ai he whakapaparanga te āhua. Ko ēnei whakaraupaparanga, whakaritenga kōrero a ngā tīpuna ngā poupou o te whare kōrero Māori.*

I roto i ngā rangahau nei i whai wāhi atu te kaituhi ki ngā kākā tarahae, ki ngā korokoro tūi o Ruatāhuna, ā, puta noa i Tūhoe. He kanohi kitea i runga i ōna marae, he ringa hāpai ō ā nō nātata noa nei kua uru ki ngā mahi o mua i te marae. He ngākau hihiko ki ngā waiata, ki ngā kōrero mo ngā waiata ō namata ā mohoa nei, i rata mai te taringa kaumātua ki te kaituhi. Hāunga ko ngā kaitito o te rēanga a te kaituhi, o ngā rēanga o runga ake i a ia i ngākau nui ki te kaupapa, me te whakapono anō he hua ka puta i ngā rangahau, hei painga mo ngā tamariki me ngā mokopuna o Ruatāhuna. Anō nei te ataahuatanga o te noho ngātahi ā ngā tuākana me ngā taina i runga i te whakaaro tahi, i runga anō i te kaupapa whakakotahi. Maringi noa mai ngā kōrero a tēnā kaiurupare, a tēnā kaiurupare, ko te hunga ngākau hihiko ki ngā waiata ā te kura o Huiarau wēna, ko te hunga tautito wēna, ko ngā kaiako o ngā kapa haka wēnā, ko te hunga e whakapau werawera ana ki te whakaora i te reo wēnā koia rā te hunga i whai wāhi atu ki te kaupapa a te kaituhi.

### 3.4 Te Wānanga i te Kounga o te Kōrero

*Kimihia rangahaua kai hea koutou  
ka ngaro nei? Aua?  
Tērā kua riro kai Paerau  
kai te huinga o te Kahurangi ka oti atu  
koutou e!*

(Pukapuka Waiata a Tūhoe, 1950:35)

Ki te rapu i te kounga o te kōrero me titiro whakaroto ki ngā kaupapa huhua e puta ana i ngā kōrero tuatahi, te kimi, te wetewete, te rapu ka tātari i ngā kaupapa e ōrite ana tētahi ki tētahi, ki ngā āhuatanga rānei e whakarerekē ana tētahi ki tētahi (Braun & Clarke, 2006:79). Mā te āta tātari i ngā kaupapa huhua e puta ai ngā hua ā raraungā, ki tā te whakapae rānei a te kairangahau, ka whakamahia rānei i ngā mea e rua (Braun & Clarke, 2006).

Ko te wāhanga tuatahi o te tātari kaupapa me matua mōhio ai ki te kaupapa matua tuatahi. A, mā te kairangahau tonu ngā kaiurupare e uiui. Ā mā te kairangahau tonu e tuhi i ngā whakautu, e āta wānanga i ngā kōrero kua kohia i ngā kaikōrero, kia rongō ai ia i te wairua o ngā kōrero, i te wairua hoki o te kaupapa. I tuhia katoahia ngā whakautu ā ngā kaiurupare, i te mutunga iho ka kite ai ko ngā oritenga, ko ngā rerekētanga rānei i roto i ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā. Ka oti ana te kohikohi i ngā kōrero nei, ka huri ki te whakatinana i ngā kaupapa e whai huruhuru ai e whai mana ai ngā whakatau a te kairangahau. He wā anō ka tuku i te mana ki te kaiurupare ki te whakarākei i āna kōrero, kia tika te puta, kia mārama pai ai te kairangahau ki ngā whakaaro o te kaiurupare, kaua ki tō te kairangahau e hiahia na. Hai whakakapi haere ko te tuhi i ngā kōrero e tautohe ana i ngā kaupapa huhua i puta (Braun & Clarke, 2006).

### 3.5 Te Hunga Kai-Urupare

*"He kanohi ki te kanohi"*

Nō te kairangahau te maringa nui ki te whakapapa atu ki te hunga kai-urupare, te hunga i ngākaunui ai ki te kaupapa tuatahi, tuarua te hunga tuara whānui e waha ana i ngā mahi tito waiata o tērā maioro, o tērā taioro o Te Urewera.

Ko ngā puna o te kōrero, ko ngā whītiki o te kī,

1. Te Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi
2. Reremoana Pitau
3. Te Mākarini Temara
4. Te Morehu Tuhua
5. Ruahine Te Are
6. Korotau Tamiana
7. Pou Temara
9. Te Rongonui Tahī
10. Turuhira Hare
11. Tāmāti Waaka

Kāti, i timata ake i ngā urupounamu o te tūtohunga nei, he tāhūhū mo tōna whare mōteatea, he aha ia nei tāna e kimi nei, tāna e rapu nei? He aha ia nei te kai-honohono i ngā tāngata e tika ana hai kai-urupare mo te kaupapa nei? Ko Te Wharekura o Huiarau tērā hononga, tērā te tāonga kaimanawa o te mārua o Ruatāhuna. Kai konei e pupurihia ana ngā kōrero ā kui, ā koro mā, koia nei te poutokomanawa o tēnei mea te ako, o te whakaako o te mātauranga. Tērā te kōrero a Te Rongonui Tahī tētahi o ngā tumuaki o mua,

*I tēnei whenua i ngā wā o mua a tae mai ki te huringa o tēnei rau tau,  
he maha ngā kura o te ao tawhito i tēnei rohe. He rahi tonu ngā  
koroua i konei o tērā whakarēanga i te wā i whakaarohia ai tētahi*

*kura mō ngā mokopuna me ngā tamariki o te mārua o Ruatāhuna. I te wā o ngā tīpuna me rātou o te ao kōhatu, e tapu ana ngā āhuatanga o te mātauranga. E piripono ana te whakapono ki ngā atua Māori, e pūmau ana te wehi, te ihi me te mana. E tāea ana e rātou ngā hōhonutanga me ngā tiketike o te mātauranga (Ruatāhuna Research and Development Group, 1992:xiii).*

Nō reira, kua tae ki te tau rua mano ngahuru mā rua kua iwa tekau mā whā tau te kura nei e haere ana me ōna aupikinga tae noa rā ki ōna auhekenga. Ahakoa te aha, ko te mea e mau tonu i tēnei rā ko te kura te puna o te mātauranga o ngā hapū maha o Ruatāhuna, ko te kura te puna o te mōhio ki ngā tikanga me ngā whakahaere o Ruatāhuna, ka mutu ko te kura te puna o te matatau ki tōna Tūhoetanga. Tērā te tiki atu i ngā kaitito i puawai mai i te kura o Huiarau, te hunga i whai taringa atu ki te reo ōnamata, ki te reo e ngū haere nei, e mū haere nei. A tae noa ki tērā hunga i moe ki ngā rekereke o te hunga tito waiata o ngā rau tau ki muri, ā he mea tākohā mai, tākohā atu ki ngā uri whakaheke.

Ko te anga rangahau mo ngā kōrero ā waha he mea timata ake i ngā kōrero mo te wā i kuraina ai rātau ki Huiarau, maringiringi iho ngā kōrero, te mahi a te roimata, o te hūpe, he hokinga mahara kia rātau mā kua huri tuara atu. Ki ngā haututū ā ngā tamariki, ki ngā uauatanga o te noho pōhara, hakoā tērā i kite atu i te māia o te hunga nei ki te kimi oranga mō rātau, ahakoā te iti o te kai, i kai, ahakoā te iti o te hereni, i ea ngā nama. Ka mutu, ko te mahi ā ngā tamariki i taua wā he rotarota, he waihanga waiata haututū, waiata whakateka kia rātau anō. Ka huri te aroaro ki te āhua o ngā mahi kapa haka, ki ngā waiata i waiatahia e rātau i te kura. He mahi nui ki te tō mai i tēnei mea te kupu i te pō uriuri, heoi mā te hoki atu, hoki atu i tutuki pai. Ka mutu ana te hoki i te pae o maumahara ka huri te titiro ki te kaupapa nei o te tito waiata. Ko te tino ngako o ēnei o ngā urupounamu ko te kimi i te pūtakenga mai o tēnei mahi mo tērā kai-urupare, mo tērā kai-urupare, ka mutu ko te rapu i o rātau whakaaro mo

tēnei mahi nui whakaharahara. Hai kōrero whakatepe, i whiua rātau ki te pātai, i werohia rātau ki te tao kī ara ki te whakaputa i o rātau whakaaro mo ngā rā kai tua o te awe māpara.

### 3.6 He Kohikohinga Waiata

Kai ngā whārangi o upoko tuarima ngā waiata i kohikohihia e te kaituhi, hei wānangatanga mo tēnei tūtohunga tuatahi, tuarua he mea hahu ake ngā kupu kua roa kē e ngaro ana i te tirohanga kanohi, i te rongohanga taringa. I tīmata ake i ngā waiata o te ao kōhatu, i ngā waiata kua roa kē e waiatatia ana i runga i ngā marae o Ruatāhuna, otirā o Ngāi Tūhoe whānui. Tērā e whakaatu ana i te kupu a Ngāi Kurumatarerehu mā, e haruru ana a Te Urewera i ngā reo korihi, i ngā reo korokī o ngā manu Māori. Heoi, ahakoa te tawhito o ēnei waiata, kīhai i whakaakohia ki ngā tamariki tuatahi i kuraina ai ki Huiarau, ko te kōrero, he tapu rawa, he karanga mate, ko te marae anake tōna tūrangawaewae. Nō ngā tau o ngā whitu tekau, o ngā waru tekau i hīmata ai te whāngai atu o ēnei waiata ki ngā tamariki. Ka huri te titiro ki te kohi ake, ki te rapu ake i ngā waiata e pupurihia ana e ngā kuia, koroua o Ruatāhuna, kātahi nā te mahi nui, uaua, kua i runga i te waikura o te hinengaro, i te mate wareware rānei. Engari i te mea ko ngā waiata tuatahi i whakaako ki ngā tamariki he waiata Pākehā kē, me te nui o aua waiata Pākehā i te hirikapo o taua hunga,

*Ae ia ata ka tae ana mātau ki te kura, kua whakatūhia mātau ki te waiata, ana ko "God save our King" te waiata, me te pupuri tonu o te ringa ki te uma, ā ka mutu i te matenga o Kingi Hōri, kua huri mātau ki te waiata i a "God save our Queen" ae koina wā mātau waiata i te kura (Korotau Tamiana, 2009, Te Whāiti).<sup>35</sup>*

Nō te kaituhi te maringa nui i tūpono atu ki te hunga e pupuri tonu ana i ngā waiata e mau nei ki te upoko tuarima, tuatahi kia kite atu i te āhua tito o tērā whakatipuranga, o tērā wā. Ko tōna maringa nui hoki i pakeke mai a ia i ngā rangi e whakangaro ana te reo Māori, ka mutu e

<sup>35</sup> Kōrero-ā-waha nā Korotau Tamiana, Te Whāiti, 2009

kaha ana te hunga kaitito o taua wā ki te tito i ngā waiata mo te Wharekura, mō ngā tamariki te take. He tāonga tukuiho ki ngā whakaheke.

I te tau 2003 ka hoki atu te kaituhi ki tōna rāta whakaruruhau, ki te kohanga o tōna iwi, ki tōna kura ake hai kaiako mo ngā tamariki o te wāhanga tuākana o te kura. Ko rāua ko tōna hoa rangatira a Ngātai Rangihau ngā kaiako kapa haka o te kura i taua wā, ko Michael Rūrehe hoki tētahi o ngā kaiako i whai wāhi atu hoki ki ngā mahi whakaako haka hāunga ko ngā kaiako pakeke, kaumātua o te kura hoki. Ko te mea nui i puta i ēra wā ko te puna waiata i purihia ki te rorohiko, ā ko te maramara pukapuka waiata i whakaemi mai hei whāngai atu i te tūtohunga nei, tēnei te mihi nui ki te ao hangarau. I whai wāhi hoki rāua tahi ki ngā mahi kapa haka o te mārua o Ruatāhuna, ko te rōpū kapa haka o Ruatāhuna Kākahu Maukū tēnā kua māro tōna haere ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā iwi, ā rohe, ā Te Matatini. Ko Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna tēnā he kapa haka whānau i whakatūhia hei tohu whakamaumaharatanga ki te moemoeā a to rātau koroua a Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau, arā ki te whakaara ake i tētahi kapa haka whānau mā rātau, a, e tū whakahirahira ana i ngā whakataetae kapa haka o te hui ahurei a Tūhoe, i ngā whakataetae ā rohe hoki. Tāria te wā e kite atu ai tēnei rangapū ki Te Matatini. Nō reira e waipukehia ana te puna waiata a Ruatāhuna, anō nei ko ngā wai o te Whāngaromanga. I tīpako mai ko ngā waiata ā ngā kapa nei, araāko ērā i whāngaihia atu ki ngā tamariki o te kura hai waiata mā rātau tuatahi, tuarua i whiriwhirihia ko ngā waiata e whakaatu ana i te huhua o te kaupapa e hora ana hei whakamiha i te tangata. E whakaatu ana hoki i te tohungatanga o te hunga kaitito ki te tiki atu i te kaupapa o te wā hei here atu, hei here mai i te tangata ki tōna ao.

*"Ki te kore he whakakitenga, ka mate te iwi"<sup>36</sup>*

---

<sup>36</sup> He kōrero i tuhia e Te Wharehūia Milroy ki runga i te kōhatu whakamaumaharatanga ki a Te Rangihau i tanuku atu ki te urupā o Kauae i Rotorua.

Kia whakahāngai atu ki te kaupapa o tēnei tūtohunga, ki te haere whakamua me hoki whakamuri ki te kimi i te huarahi e puta ai te ihu o te kaupapa, mā konei hoki e kite atu ai ngā mate, ā, i roto i te mate ko te rongoā. Tuatahi he titiro ki ngā tau rua tekau e haramai ana, tuarua me pēhea te tiaki i tēnei mahi a te iwi? Ka mutu, he hua anō kai roto i te whakatū wānanga whakapakari kaitito, hai āhuru mōwai hoki mō rātau? I te mutunga atu kotahi tonu te "ae" mai ā ngā kaiurupare hai whakautu i ngā urupounamu, ā, me te huhua o ngā whakaaro i puta hai whakarākei i te tūtohunga nei.

### **3.7 Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuatoru**

Ki te kore e whakatakoto huarahi i mua o te haere, i te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi, ka mate i a kotiti, i a ngaro, i a auare ake, ko tōna mutunga iho ko tua o tāwauwau. Ko te kaupapa matua o tēnei upoko ko te anga rangahau, ko te huarahi, matua i whaia kia tutuki ngā whāinga o te tūtohunga nei. Ehara i te mea ngāwari, ā, he wā anō i tūpono atu i a whakauaua, i a whakanekeneke, i a whakatakariri. Tēnei te kaituhi te tuohu ki te hunga nā rātau te huarahi i para i mua i a ia, ā nō rātau ngā tapuwae i whaiwhai ake e te kaituhi i māmā ai mōna. He iwi whakapono a Ngāi Tūhoe ki ōna tikanga, ahakoa kua roa kē ia e wānangahia ana ōna tikanga, ā e wānangahia tonuhia i ēnei rā tonu. Ka noho tūturu, ka noho pūmau ki ngā tikanga a kui, ā koro mā, ēngari he wā anō ka huri ia ki te wānanga anō i te pūtakenga mai o aua tikanga, me tōna hāngai atu ki te ao e noho nei a ia. Ka whakamoea e ia he tikanga, kia ora ai he tikanga.<sup>37</sup> I noho ēnei tikanga hai pou arahi, hai poutokomanawa mo te kaituhi i roto i ēnei mahi rangahau.

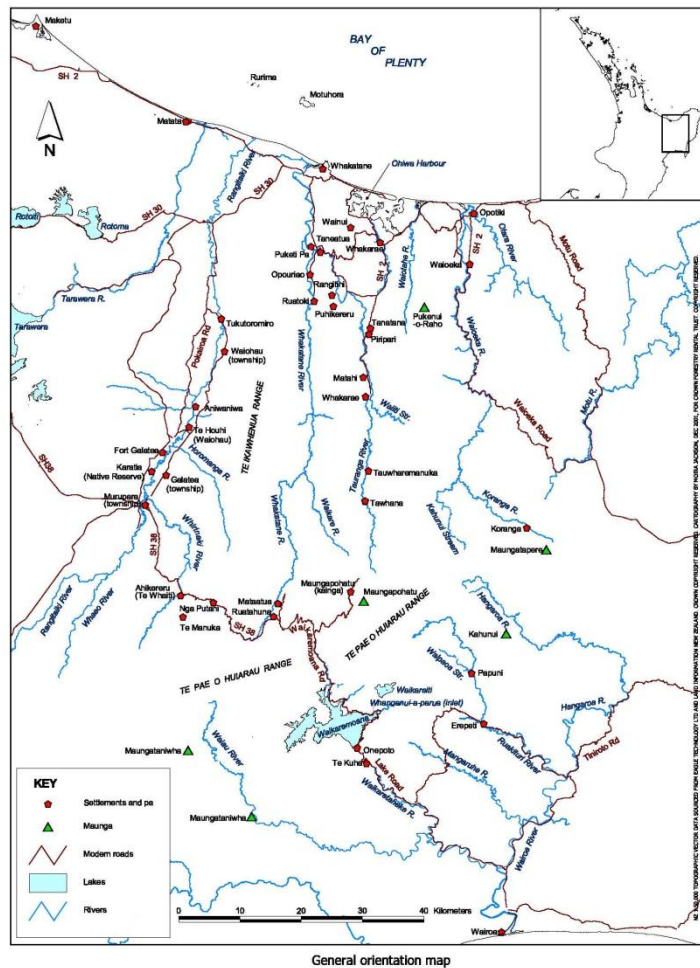
---

<sup>37</sup> Kōrero-ā-waha, Pou Temara, 2012, Kirikiriroa.

## 4.0 Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe

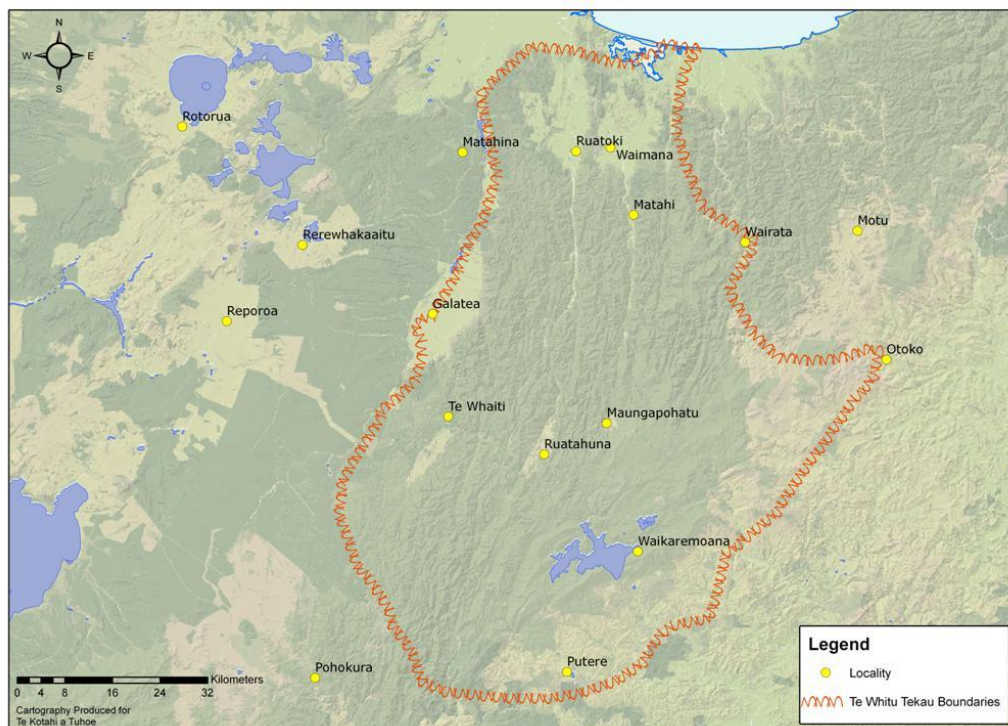
*"Ka huri nei au ko Kākānui  
 kai Tīpapanui,  
 ko Ngāti Kākahu Tapiki  
 tika au ki Moerangi, ki Ōtekura  
 ko Te Ngawari te tipuna whare  
 ko Tamakaimoana  
 heke tonu atu au ki Te Waiparuparu  
 ka piki atu rā ki Te Rangiora  
 ko Huiarau te kura o Pōtiki e"<sup>38</sup>*

Whakaahua 3: Mapi Tuatahi - Ko au ko Te Urewera! Ko Te Urewera ko au



<sup>38</sup> Whiti tuatoru o te pātere "Papueru ki Mataatua"

#### Whakaahua 4: Mapi Tuarua - Ruatāhuna, Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe<sup>39</sup>



#### 4.1 Te Orokohanga

*Ko Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku, ko Ruatāhuna paku kore  
ko Ruatāhuna Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe<sup>40</sup>*

Ka tīmata i te pūtakenga mai o Ruatāhuna tāngata me tōna noho i te rohe o Ruatāhuna ki Ngā Pōtiki te kāwai īngoa o te tangata whenua ki Ruatāhuna. Ki te whānau mai o ngā hapū tūturu o Ruatāhuna, me te tohu atu i te ahurei o Ruatāhuna. Te rauru i pito whakawaho ai a Ngā Pōtiki kia nōhia e ia a Te Urewera (Ruatāhuna Research and Development Group, 1992).

Ko te waiata e mau rā ki te hirikapo o te kaituhi, ara tērā e whakahuahua ana i ngā tipuna tipua nei o Tūhoe i a Hinepukohurangi rāua ko Te Maunga, ko te waiata i titoa e te tipua nei ki te tito waiata e Hirini Melbourne, ko 'Hiki Ake Te Kohu' te ingoa. Koia nei te waiata e kaha waiatahia ana e ngā tamariki o te kohu, mai tētahi pito ki tētahi pito o Ngāi Tūhoe. Ko te mea nui i mau nei ki te ngākau o te kaituhi ko tōna pā tata atu ki te wāhi tutaki ngā tahi ai a

<sup>39</sup> Nā Te Kotahi ā Tūhoe te mana pupuri o tēnei mapi.

<sup>40</sup> He whakatauaiki tēnei nō Ruatāhuna

Hinepūkohurangi rāua ko Te Maunga ki Ōnīnī kai kō tonu mai o te kura o Huiarau, arā kai te wāhi o te mīhana. Ki ētahi kōrero kai te wāhi e tū nei te Kōhanga Reo o Ruatāhuna. E ai ki ngā kōrero, i reira te pā harakeke e tohu ana i te wāhi tapu nei, ko te moenga o ngā tipua nei. Ka puta ko tā rāua tama a Pōtiki-tiketike I, a tipu ake ai ko te iwi o Ngā Pōtiki.<sup>41</sup> Kai roto i ngā īngoa tīpuna e raranga ana te kohu me ngā maunga o Te Urewera, koina te whiritahi, whiritaketake ā wairua, ā tinana o ngā uri whakaheke a Pōtiki I ki te whenua ki tōna ao tūroa.

### **Whakapapa o Te Maunga**

*Ko Rangi-nui*

*Ko Rangi-roa*

*Rangi-pouri*

*Rangi-pōtangotango*

*Rangi-whātuma*

*Rangi-wharo*

*Rangi-whākere*

*Tahu-nui-o-te-rangi i a Tukutuku, i a Hekeheke, i a Uaua*

*Ka puta ko Te Maunga ka moe i a Hinepūkohurangi ki runga o Ōnīnī ka puta ko ngā tamariki o te kohu<sup>42</sup>*

### ***Waiata 12: Hiki ake te kohu e***

*Nā Hirini Melbourne*

*Hiki ake te kohu e*

*Ko Hinepūkohurangi*

*Tāpapa ana ki ngā kōawa*

*Hei kākahu mō Papatūānuku*

*Ka hora nei te moenga*

*mō te tipua nei a Te Maunga*

*ki runga o Ōnīnī e*

*ka hono ki a Hinepūkohurangi*

*Huraina ngā rarauwhē*

*kia puta ko Ngā Pōtiki*

*ngā uri o Te Maunga*

*Ngā tamariki o te kohu<sup>43</sup>*

---

<sup>41</sup> I mau i a Best tēnei o ngā kōrero mō Hinepūkohurangi rāua ko Te Maunga a ai ki tāna titiro (Best 1, p 23)

<sup>42</sup> Beginning of the kaioraora or pātere 'Ko Ranginui', recorded from Kūpai McGarvey, 1981, at Ruātoki and presented by Taiarahia 'Black in his thesis 'Kaore Te Hua o Te Wānanga', 2000 p 60. The whakapapa is also recorded by Best, Elsdon, *Tūhoe, The Children of the Mist*, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, 1996, Vol 2, Genealogical Table No. (GT) 6.

<sup>43</sup> He waiata nā Hirini Melbourne i tito.

Ahakoia haere ai koe ki hea i te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe, ka rongu koe i ngā tamariki nohinohi mai, taiohi mai, rangatahi mai e waiata ana i tēnei waiata. Nō ngā tau kotahi mano e iwa rau, whitu tekau te waiata nei e haria ana e ngā tamariki o te Urewera, ā, e kaha kawea tonuhia nei i tēnei rangi e ngā kōhanga reo, e nga kura tuatahi, kura tuarua puta noa i Tūhoe whānui. Ka noho koinei te tauira tuatahi e kōrero ana mo te ōrokohanga o te ao tūroa e ai ki tā Tūhoe.

*Nō ngā tīpuna tipua a Te Maunga rāua ko Hinepūkohurangi te tātai here o Ngā Pōtiki kia tātai rangi, kia tātai nuku, kia nuku tai ao hoki. He tuāhua tūturu kei te mātāpuna kōrero mo Ngā Pōtiki, ko Tāmati Kruger te waha tokotoko i konei;*

*Kai wētahi o ngā iwi te kōrero mo tā rātau ahunga mai i ngā motu o Te Moāna nui a Kiwa, ā, ka heke haere mai ka tū ngā waka he wā ki ngā motu. Ka taki moemoe i ngā tāngata o ngā motu, ana, kua tākina ko te whakapapa. He maha te tāngata e tāea te whakapapa ki Hawaiiiki, ki Rai'atea, ki Tahiti. Ko tā Ruatāhuna tāngata kī, tēnā koe i te mōhio nō hea aua maunga, ā, nō reira anō tātau.*

*Tēnā whakatakī mai te puna i pūēa mai i te kohu, tēnā tohua mai ko tōna koromatuatanga, mā tēnā kua mōhio koe i to tātau pūtakenga mai, me te roa o te wā i konei. Koinā ki au te matū o te kōrero 'Ngā Tamariki o te Kohu'. Te kī a Ruatāhuna tāngata, i ahu mai ahau i Te Rangi me Te Whenua, nā, koinā taku roa ki tēnei whenua, i tipu mai au i te whenua. Ko te whenua ko tātau, ko tātau ko te whenua. Ka whānau mai te whenua nei, ko tātau tonu tērā. Tēnā whakaatu mai i te pito e puna mai te kohu, hei kōna kua kite koe i taku ewe mai. Koirā te tikanga o 'Ngā Tamariki o te Kohu', ana, koirā i kīa ai koinā te 'Kōhanga o Tūhoe'.*

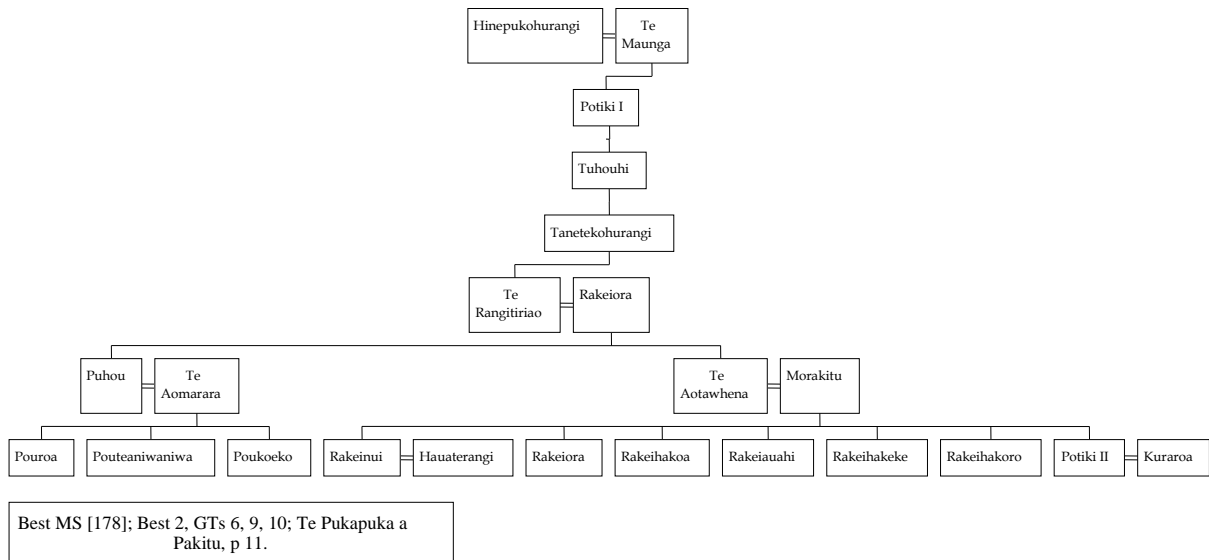
*Waihoki, i tipu mai a Ngā Pōtiki i te whenua, ko te ahi kā roa, ko te pito tonu o Te Urewera ko Ruatāhuna, e takoto mai i te Manawa o te Ika Tapu a Māui Tikitiki a Taranga. E whakamārama nei a Tāmati Kruger:*

*....kai runga tātau i te Ika a Māui e noho ana, ko te hiku o taua ika kai a Ngāpuhi, ko te upoko o taua ika, ā, kai a Te Ati Awa kai Pōneke, koinei te manawa o taua ika nē, ko tēnei wāhi a Ruatāhuna. Heoi anō he kōrero tērā i whakarērēa iho e ō tātau mātua, ana koinā, koinei te manawa o taua whenua, ā, koinei hoki te manawa o tēnei iwi o Tūhoe, ā, ko Ruatāhuna a i pakaru katoa ngā hapu o te tai whakararo mai i konei.*

*Kia mārama ai, ko Ngā Pōtiki te iwi i konei i mua noa o ngā tāngata i waka mai runga o Mātātua. Kāre i a Ngā Pōtiki he iho kōrero mo te waka mai o ōna tīpuna ki Aotearoa nei, nā te mea, ko tōna whakapapa mai no roto i te ewe whenua e tū nei a ia.*

*He motuhake te rangatiratanga o Ngā Pōtiki. He iwi ahurei (Ruātāhuna Research and Development Group, 1992).*

### Te Pūtākenga mai o Ngā Potiki



### Ngā Pōtiki I

*I tapaina e Ruātāhuna tāngata te īngoa o tō rātau tipuna a Pōtiki I, hei īngoa mā rātau. Ko Pōtiki Tiketike, ko Pōtiki I tonu. Ko te tiketike nā, e tohu ana i te motuhake o tōna tātai whakapapa. Kei te tāhūhū kōrero e mau ana te tātai whakaheke mai i a Pōtiki I ki a Tū Houhi, me Tāne-te-kohu-rangi, kei te īngoa e mau ana te whiri tahi ki te kohu me ngā maunga. Ka moe a Te Rangitiriao i a Rākeiōra, tamāhine a Tama ki Hikurangi, he rangatira nō Te Hapuoneone, ka tōtoro te puta whakawaho o ngā uri whakaheke a Te Rangitiriao. E rua ngā tama a Te Rangitiriao rāua ko Rākeiōra, ko Pūhou rāua ko Te Aotāwhena. Ko te tokorua nei ngā marumaru o Ngā Pōtiki. Maru ana ngā whenua o Ruātāhuna e ō rāua kāwai whakaheke, inā ka huri whakawaho ki a Te Urewera whānui. (Ruātāhuna Research and Development Group, 2003:5).*

I te tau kotahi mano, e iwa rau, whitu tekau i puta ai te waiata nei a 'Ka tau a Maunga' he waiata-ā-ringa i titoa e Te Urukeiha Rūrehe mō ngā tamariki o Te Wharekura o Huiarau, anei e whai ake nei ngā kupu o taua waiata rā.

### ***Waiata 13: Ka Tau A Māunga***

*Nā Te Urukeiha Rūrehe*

*Ka tau a Māunga  
ki te whenua  
ki Ōnīnī, ko Pōtiki-tike-tike  
Ko ngā takanga iho i a  
Māunga me Hinepūkohurangi*

*Ko ngā tamariki o te kohu  
ko Tūhoe-Pōtiki i kī ai  
Tūhoe moumou kai  
moumou tāonga  
moumou tāngata ki te pō  
Te karanga o ngā tīpuna  
Nā Toi rāua ko Pōtiki te whenua  
Nā Tūhoe te mana  
me te rangatiratanga  
Rangatiratanga!*

*Ko Whakatāne te awa  
Manawarū te maunga  
Ko tuawhenua ki Ruatāhuna  
Ruatāhuna paku kore  
Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku  
ko mātau e tū atu nei.*

*Kua heke mai, hoki koutou  
o ngā māunga kārangaranga  
mai te Tihi, ki te Tonga  
mai te Uru ki te Raki*

*Homai te aroha ki ahau  
e tū nei, e tangi nei,  
e mihi nei, e karanga nei  
Haere mai, haere mai, haere mai, haere mai  
Aue Tūhoe Pōtiki e ngunguru nei  
Haere mai!*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:1)<sup>44</sup>

---

<sup>44</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

Ahako te tawhito o te takoto o ngā kōrero, kīhai te rangi i pēra rawa. Nā tō mātau kaiako nā Merepeka Teka ā ko Wharepapa tōna kārangaranga īngoa whānau, te rangi i hanga, ā i whakatangi ki te piana. He wā tēnei i whakaarahia ake e ia te whakawaiata i ngā tamariki ki te piana, hāunga te rakuraku kutā. Kāre te wairua o te waiata nei a Te Urukeiha i tino rerekē atu i tō Hirini, heoi anō ko ngā āhuatanga e mārama ana te kite atu ko to rāua honohono i te iwi ki ōna tīpuna tipua, hei whakarākai i ngā uri whakaheke.

Nō te tau 2004 i whakaputa ai te titonga nei a 'Mā te Whakapapa' e te kuia e Te Hokimoana Hekerangi-Te Rika tētahi o ngā kuia mōrehu o Ruatāhuna, he uri nō Ngāi Te Paena, nō Te Urewera, nō Ngāti Tawhaki. He waiata tēnei i titoa e ia mo te parekurahanga o Ruatāhuna i ngā tau 2003 ki te 2004. Ko te wā tērā i tangi taukuri ai a Hinepukohurangi ki āna uri toka tū ngāhere i kapohia atu e te ringa kaha o aituā. Ka mutu, koia i whai atu i te tauira a Hirini, i a Te Urukeiha hoki ki te whakatakoto i ngā whakapapa e hono ana i te ira tangata ki te ira atua. E hono hoki i te tangata kikokiko ki tōna whare pūtaiao, e whakaoho nei i ngā kōrero mo te ōrokotimatanga.

Koia nei hoki te waiata i titoa e ia mo ngā mahi kapa haka o Ruatāhuna i kawea ake ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā motu mo Te Matatini i tū ki Papaioea i te tau 2007. Ā nāna tonu ngā kaiako o te kura o Huiarau i tautokohia, arā kia whakaakohia ngā tamariki, mokopuna, tuatahi hai mōteatea mō rātau i tū ki te Hui Ahurei o taua tau tonu, ā, tuarua ka noho hai waiata whakamaumaharatanga ki ngā manu-tātāriki, ngā tūtarakauika kua paenga ki uta, ki te papa o Hinetūāoneone. Hai waiata whakaako i ngā whakaheke ki tō rātau honotanga atu ki ngā tipua e tāea e rātau te kī, he tamariki rātau nō te kohu.

***Waiata 14: Mā Te Whakapapa***  
*Nā Te Hokimoana Hekerangi-Te Rika*

*Mā te whakapapa e kīa te iwi, he iwi  
Ko te taura here rā tēnei i te iwi  
ki tana whare pūtaiao*

*Ko Ranginui te tāhūhū  
Ko Papatūānuku te papa  
Ko ngā maihi  
ko Hinepukohurangi, ko Te Maunga  
Ka moe rāua  
ka puta ko Ngā Potiki  
Ka hiki i te tātai hono o Toroa,  
Ariki o Mataatua  
Ka puta ko Tūhoe-Potiki  
Ko tōna korowai e hora atu rā  
mai te Puketī ki Parahaki  
i Maungapōhatu ki te Ika Whenua  
Kai waenganui rā  
ko Te Kōhanga o Tūhoe  
Ko Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku  
paku kore kua parekurahia nei e  
Papahoro ana rā  
i te kamutanga atu  
o ngā toka tū ngahere  
o ngā ahikā rua  
arataki tini, taki mano, arataki māia  
Haere whakahipa atu rā  
ki te ao kumea  
Ki te kumekumetanga rā  
o te manu korihi  
o te manu korokī e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau – Pukapuka Waiata:2)<sup>45</sup>

## **4.2 Te Kura o Huiarau**

I mua o te taenga mai a te Pākehā ki Ruatāhuna, e toi tū ana ngā tūmomo whare mātauranga, ara ko ngā whare wānanga, ko ngā whare takiura me ngā whare maire o te iwi,

*Exclusive traditional learnings, institutes and practises flourished in the Urewera area. Tohunga and graduates from these institutes lived well into the middle of this century as repositories of knowledge for whānau, hapū, and iwi, living treasures in the confines of Ruatāhuna and its outlying kāinga and enclave* <sup>46</sup>( Ruatāhuna Research and Development Group,1992:xiii).

---

<sup>45</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

<sup>46</sup> Te Rongonui Tahī tētahi o ngā tumuaki tawhito o Te Wharekura o Huiarau i ngā tau ki muri.

I konei ka puea ake te whakaaro kia hui tahi ai ngā kaumātua me ngā pakeke ki te kōrero mo te whakatū wharekura Pākehā mo ngā tamariki o Ruatāhuna. Katahi nei ka mutu ngā pōraruraru nui i pā ki te mārua nei i ngā tau whakamutunga o te rau tau tekau mā iwa, ko ngā pakanga tērā, ko te noho pōhara tērā, ko te raupatu whenua hoki tērā. I eke ai ki te kōrero "Ko Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku, ko Ruatāhuna paku kore".<sup>47</sup>

Nāwai, nāwai ko te hua o ngā wānanga o aua kaumātua o te ao kōhatu, ko te wharekura i tapaina ki ngā pae maunga o Huiarau. Anei e whai ake nei ngā kōrero a Te Rongonui Tahī tētahi o ngā tumuaki tawhito o te wharekura nei,

*A decision was made by the people, and an agreement reached with the authorities and a new era in education was born, fashioned by European contact and impact.*

*Tributes must be made to those fine old people of the past, who with their vision and endurance campaigned long and hard to negotiate with the government of the day to lay the foundation for education in this area; building, organising, managing and running Huiarau School; and to the members of the school committees who gave mana to the new system of education, thereby ensuring the support and patronage of the local people.*

*Sister Annie Henry, the Presbyterian missionary, who lived among the people of Ruatāhuna longer than any other European of her time, was a very humble and gentle lady. Of any European then and now, she made the greatest change and impact on the local people. She took her work and her knowledge into the very centre of Māori life - into the homes and the marae thus acquiring a wealth of knowledge on the language and opening the way to better understanding of the world of the Māori.*

*It is notable that memories and accounts of the early era of the school describe experiences of hardship and difficulty and highlight characters of the time. The teachings were of another time far away and in a language even further away. However as time went on and with more contact and a growing understanding of Pākehā ways, there was more appreciation for education (Ruatāhuna Research and Development Group, 1992, pxiii).*

Ko te Wharekura o Huiarau te kura o Ruatāhuna, i whakatūwherahia te kura nei i runga ake i te puke o Te Rangiora, i te ra 1 o te marama o Whiringa-ā-rangi i te tau 1918 i raro i te mana

---

<sup>47</sup> He whakatauki tēnei nā Ruatāhuna - e kōrero ana mo te noho pōhara a tēnei iwi.

o te Manatū Mātauranga o taua wā. Ko te karanga īngoa tuatahi o tēnei kura ko "Huiarau Native School". I timata ngā kura "Native" nei i te tau 1844 heoi ki te haere whakamua te kaupapa nei me hoki whakamuri ki tōna ōrokohanga.

**Whakaahua 5: Huiarau Native School 1920 - Te Rangiora Ruatāhuna**



**Whakaahua 6: Huiarau Native School 1920 - Te Rangiora Ruatāhuna**



## Whakaahua 7: Huiarau Native School 1920 - Te Rangiora Ruatāhuna



### 4.3 He Rārangi Tau: Ngā kaupapa matua o te Native Schools System

#### *Te taenga mai o ngā Mihingare*

- 1816 First mission school (Church Missionary Society) established by Kendall at Rangihoua.
- 1820 Grammer and orthography of Māori language formulated.
- 1827 Gospels translated into Māori by the missionaries.
- 1830 to mid-1840s Missionaries have their own printing presses; now able to print the scriptures in Māori.  
Period of high interest by Māori in schooling follows and last throughout 1830's and into early 1840s. Mission day schools teaching in the Māori language. Many Māori setting up their own schools.

#### 1840 **TREATY OF WAITANGI**

#### *Te tīmatanga o ngā kura i raro i ngā whakahaere a te Kawanatanga*

- 1844 **Native Trust Ordinance.** While never ratified, it signals the colonial policy of assimilation.
- 1847 **Education Ordinance** (Sir George Grey's initiative)  
Under this ordinance, subsidies paid to the Anglican, Wesleyan and Catholic mission schools if they comply with certain conditions: (i) to provide religious training, industrial training and instruction in the English language; and (ii) to be subject to government inspection. Mission schools, at this stage, largely boarding schools.
- 1858 **Native Schools Act**  
The new settler government continues the provision of subsidies to mission schools.

#### *Te tīmatanga o te whakahaere i ngā Kura i raro i Te Native Schools*

- 1867 **Native Schools Act**  
Establishment of a national, state-controlled system of village primary schools for Māori, under the supervision of the Native Department.

English to be the medium of instruction. Each Native School to be initiated by members of a Māori community forming a committee and requesting the school, supplying the land, half the cost of the buildings and a quarter of the teacher's salary.

1871 Native Schools Act Amendment Act  
The financial requirements of the 1867 Act now able to be modified in certain circumstances but the requirement to provide the land for a school remains.

*Te timatanga o te Tari Mātauranga-Public Schools System*

1877 Education Act  
Establishment of national, free, secular and compulsory state-funded system of primary schools, 10 education boards to administer it, and a central Department of Education. Māori entitled, under the Act, to attend board schools if they wish - but exempted from the compulsory attendance clause.

1879 Control of the Native Schools transferred from Native Department to new Department of Education.

1880 **The Native Schools Code**  
Establishes a better organised and more systematic basis for the operation of the schools, including the conditions for the appointment of teachers, the role and management of the Native Schools and the syllabus for each class up to Standard IV. Māori language permitted in the primers but only to assist with the learning of English.  
James Pope takes up his appointment as first Organising Inspector of Native Schools.

*Te ture whakahau i ngā tamariki Māori kia haere ki te kura.*

1894 **School Attendance Act**  
The Compulsory Attendance clause of the Education Act 1877 now extended to include Māori.

1903 Pope retires at end of year and William Bird is appointed as his successor.  
From about this period, Native Schools expected to follow the 'direct method' for teaching English, official attitudes to any use of Māori harden and its use discouraged.

1906 Royal Commission established to enquire into the Te Aute and Wanganui School Trusts. (The report of this enquiry provides insights into the views of Departmental officials on the education of Māori.)

1909 New Regulations Relating to Native Schools gazetted. Revision and extension of syllabus.

1915 New Regulations Relating to Native Schools gazetted. Revision and extension of syllabus.  
William Bird appointed Chief Inspector of Primary Schools. He is replaced as Senior Inspector of Native Schools by John Porteous.

1918 **Huiarau Native School established.**

- 1931 New Regulations Relating to Native Schools gazetted. These indicate that Native Schools are to follow the same syllabus as the public schools - with some modifications deemed appropriate for Māori schools.  
D.G. Ball signals the introduction of the 'cultural adaptation' policy with encouragement for the introduction of Māori arts and crafts (but not language) into the Native Schools.
- 1934 Native School teachers, for the first time, invited to join the New Zealand Education Institute. A Native Schools' branch of the NZEI is formed.  
NZEI is formed.
- 1941 The first Native District High Schools established on the East Coast at Te Araroa, Tikitiki and Ruatōria. Curriculum emphasis on manual/domestic training.
- 1947 the term 'Native' is replaced by 'Māori' in official usage. Native Schools now become Māori Schools.
- 1955 Committee on Māori Education established. For the first time the Department of Education seeks the views of the Māori community on the education of their children, inviting a group of representative Māori leaders to participate in a national committee to discuss issues relating to Māori children. Following its first meeting the Committee recommends that: (i) the *long-term* policy of government should be a uniform system of administrative control of primary schools; and (ii) that the process of handing over Māori Schools to education boards should be a gradual one and in each case undertaken only in consultation with parents and School Committees.
- 1956 A new position in the Department - Officer for Māori Education - is created to advise on matters relating to the education of Māori pupils in all schools, Māori as well as education board.
- 1957 Education Amendment Act. School committees of Māori Schools given the same administrative powers as those of education board schools.
- 1960 Report of the Secretary of Māori Affairs (J.K.Hunn) highlights education as one of the main areas of Māori disadvantage.
- 1962 The report of the Commission on Education (Currie Report) declares Māori education 'an area of concern' and recommends that 'every endeavour be made to complete the transfer of Māori schools to board control within a period of approximately 10 years'.
- 1966 Advisory Committee on Māori Education recommends that 'at a certain fixed date not before February 1969, all Māori schools should be transferred to the control of the education boards'.
- 1967 Announcement in November of government's decision that all schools in the Māori Schools service to come under education board control by 1 February 1969.

*Te whakamutunga o ngā kura 'Native'*

- 1969 Disestablishment of Māori Schools system.

	At the beginning of the year, the remaining 105 Māori Schools are transferred to education board control.
	The composition of the National Advisory Committee on Māori Education revised to ensure equal Māori and non-Māori representation.
1978	Rūātoki School becomes the first officially bilingual school in New Zealand.
1979-1980	Te Ataarangi movement is established to restore Māori language knowledge to Māori adults and children.
1982	Te Kohanga Reo is established to promote the Māori language among Māori pre-schoolers.
1985	The first Kura Kaupapa Māori is established to cater for the needs of Māori children emerging from Te Kohanga Reo. Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Hoani Waititi.
	<b>Huiarau School officially recognised as the third bilingual school in Ngāi Tūhoe and renamed Huiarau Bilingual School.</b>
1987	Under recommendations of the 'Tommorrows Schools' Picot Report, a major education reform affecting all New Zealand schools, recommend to the government that Māori communities be able to establish and govern their own schools.
1989	Education Act was amended to include Section 155 which provides for
1989	The Education Amendment Act 1989 provides formal recognition for Kura Kaupapa Māori and wānanga (Māori tertiary institutions).
<b>1992</b>	<b>Huiarau Bilingual School celebrates its 75th jubilee a book was researched by locals of Ruatāhuna and published to coincide with the celebrations.</b>
<b>1995</b>	<b>Huiarau School becomes a recognised Kura Kaupapa Māori renamed Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Huiarau.</b>
1999	The Education (Te Aho Matua) Amendment Act amended Section 155 of the Education Act 1989. Māori communities wanted the unique character of Kura Kaupapa Māori be protected by law.
<b>2000</b>	<b>Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Huiarau becomes a composite school and is renamed Te Wharekura o Huiarau.</b>

#### **4.4 Te Kaupapa o te Reo i roto i te Kura**

Ko tētahi o ngā āhuatanga nui i ara ake i ngā tau o ngā waru tekau ko te huri o ngā kaumātua, o ngā karawa o Ruatāhuna ki te whakaora i te reo i roto i ngā mahi a te kura. Kātahi nei ngā mekameka o ngā kaupapa tāmi i to tātau reo Māori a te Pākehā ka āta wetekina e rātau, ā, kua māro te haere o ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo Māori pērā i te Kōhanga reo, i Te Ataarangi i roto o Aotearoa whānui. I konei ka hua ake te whakaaro a te tumuaki o taua wā ara i a Max Galu te whakahuihui i ngā pākeke ki te wānanga i te kaupapa o te whakahuri i te āhua o te kura o te wā ki te kura reo rua, arā ko ngā uri o Ruātoki te tino taurira o tērā momo kura.

*First public meeting to discuss positive aspects of bilingual education. - 13 December 1981*

*A small committee set up to investigate all possibilities and meeting at various intervals. Membership was open and meetings were open to anyone. Received assistance from staff, Kathy Tahī, Ron Tahī, and Brenda Tahī. Culminated a year later in an in-service visit to Ruātoki school. Merepeka Wharepapa, Anne Parata, Brenda Tahī, and myself spent three wonderful days learning about the benefits and problems - 7/9 December 1982<sup>48</sup>*

I te tau 1985 ka riro mai te mana kura reo rua ki 'Huiarau School'. Ahakoa tēnei pikitanga, ko tōna heketanga iho ko te kore kaiako e matatau ana ki te reo Māori, ko ngā kaiako katoa ā tae noa ki te tumuaki hou o te wā arā i a Pererika Twist nō Ngāti Manawa, he tauhou ki te reo o Tūhoe. Nā te upoko māro ki te kaupapa, me te whakaaro nui ki ngā tamariki i tutuki ai ngā hiahia ā ngā pākeke ki te taha ki to tātau reo Māori i roto i ngā mahi a te kura. Ko te mahi nui i aua wā ko te waihanga rauemi whakaako i roto i te reo, ā, kua i te reo Māori anake, engari i te reo tonu o Ruatāhuna, ka ara ake ngā huihui mahi rauemi a te kura ki te taha o ngā kaumātua me ngā karawa o taua wā.

*Through the first two years the bilingual committee and staff would work hard on developing resources. We wrote several books with input from all age groups. Young mums and dads illustrating books and pakeke putting stories together. It was hard work but I really enjoyed and will never forget those hui. The commitment was tremendous...<sup>49</sup>*

Hua mai ko ngā titonga ataahua i ngā wānanga waihanga rauemi ā te kura. Ko tētahi waiata ko tēnei e whai ake nei e kōrero ana mo te kura o Huiarau, mai i tōna ōrokohanga ki ngā rā kei tua o te pae.

---

<sup>48</sup> Ngā kōrero o te pukapuka tumuaki a Max Galu

<sup>49</sup> Nā Pererika Twist ēnei kōrero mo ngā wānanga waihanga rauemi whakaako i ngā tamariki ki te reo o Ruatāhuna. Nō Ngāti Manawa a Pererika ā nāna te kaupapa o ngā kura reo rua i kōkiri mai i te tau 1985 ki te tau 1991.

**Waiata 15: Timatahia Te Kura o Huiarau**

*Nā te whānau o Te Kura Reo Rua o Huiarau*

*Timatahia te kura o Huiarau  
i Ōpūtao ka nekehia mai  
ki Te Rangiora  
whakatūria ana i roto  
i te korekore i te ngāhere  
he whare tīhokahoka,  
he whare pērana  
he matata ngā taha, he pūareare  
te kaupapa he tūturu te tuanui e  
He maha ngā tamariki  
kua tāne, kua wāhine  
kua whaiāipo ētahi  
engari ahakoa ēnei āhua  
kore rawa a Hihita  
te ahorangi tuatahi i pūhoi  
kawea ana e ia te kaupapa.  
Poua ana ngā pou  
o te mātauranga  
te kākano e tipu nei e.*

*He maha ngā tamariki kua puta  
hai ahorangi, hai māhita  
i haere mai, i haere atu.  
Ko te whitu tekau mā waru tau tēnei  
o Huiarau  
te āhua nei ko te mutunga atu  
o te ao tawhito e*

*Ēngari mau tonu ngā tūmanako,  
ngā wawata, ngā moemoea  
ā ngā tīpuna  
mo ngā mokopuna.  
Arā kia ekehia  
e rātau te taumata  
o te mātauranga  
kia pakari ai tā rātau tū  
i roto i ngā tikanga  
me ngā whakamātautau  
i roto i te ao hurihuri nei e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:3)

No muri iho ka tāpirihia ko te wāhanga e whai ake nei, he tohu whakamaumahara ki te parekura nui i pā ki te kura.

*Ka huri te wā ka pā he parekura  
ki Huiarau, ka wera papahoro  
te tanukutanga ki raro i te weranga  
rere ana te wehi, matakū ana te mura o te ahi  
Ihiihi ana me te auahi o te iwi  
i te mamae, i te aroha, i te pōuri e*

*I roto i te wā poto, pau katoa mai te mārūa  
ngā koroua, kuia, mātua, tamariki, mokopuna.  
tangikau ana, he inoi, he kōrero,  
apakura noa atu tēnā, tēnā,  
he kapu, he tini, he pākete, he pōtae  
ā ētahi hai tinei i te ahi e*

*Nā te Atua ia ka hurihia  
te parekura hai manaakitanga  
te whakatinanatanga, ko Tānewhakapiripiri  
e tū nei, te whare whakahirahira  
e maioha atu nei e*

*Hai kōhanga putunga kōrero, whare Maire  
mātauranga.*

*Ko "Iti rearea, teitei Kahikatea, ka tāea" ka tū nei e.  
(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:3)*

Maringi iho ngā kupu a te waiata nei, he whakaatu i ngā wawata i ngā tūmanako, i ngā moemoeā a rātau mā, ahakoa kua puehu katoa te waiata nei kīhai ōna hiahia i pērā ai ko te hōhonutanga o te whakaaro kai te ū tonu, kai te mau ki te whatumanawa o tēnā, o tēnā.

#### **4.5 He Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuawha**

Kia hoki tātau ki te ōrokohanga o te ao, ko Ranginui e tū iho nei, ko Papatūānuku e takoto nei, heke iho i ngā kāwai atua ki a Te Maunga, ka moe a Te Maunga i a Hinepūkohurangi ka puta ko Pōtiki-tike-tike he atua wharaurangi, he tangata wharaunuku. Ka puta ko Ngā Pōtiki pakaru mai ko ngā tamariki o te kohu.

Koia nei te pūtaketanga mai o te iwi e mōhiotia nei e tātau ko Te Urewera, nō muri iho mai te karanga ingoa o Tūhoe. Nō te honotanga atu a Te Maunga ki a Hinepūkohurangi i Ōnīnī i tapaina ai a Ruatāhuna - ko te kōhanga o te iwi. Ka noho ēnei kōrero whakarākei, whakaihuwaka, mo Ruatāhuna tangata, mo Ruatāhuna whenua, ā, e mau tonu nei i tēnei rā.

E toi tū ana ngā wharekura o te ao tawhito i tēnei rohe, ā, e noho tapu ana ngā āhuatanga mātauranga o ngā tīpuna o te ao kōhatu. Ka huri te wā ka toko ai te whakaaro ki te whakatū wharekura mō ngā tamariki o te mārua o Ruatāhuna, ka tapaina ki tērā o ngā maunga tipua ki a Huiarau. Arā tōna hīmatahanga i te tau 1917 ēngari nō te tau 1917 i mana ai i raro i te Kawanatanga o taua wā. Nō te tau 1918 i whakatū ai te kura ki Te Rangiora ki runga ake i ngā whenua e tū nei a ia i tēnei rā. Mai i tōna tīmatahanga hai kura Native, ka huri hai kura Reo Rua, ka huri anō hai Kura Kaupapa Māori, ā, e tū nei i te tau 2012 ko Te Wharekura o Huiarau, ā ko tōna poutāhūhū ko te Marautanga o Tūhoe, hai hoa piri tata ko te Marautanga o Aotearoa me ōna tikanga whakahaere, whakaako tamariki i roto i tēnei wā.

Heoi, ahakoa kua nehua noa atu ngā ture me ngā tikanga o te Native Schools, kīhai te reo Māori i ora, ā kīhai te reo o Ruatāhuna i ora tika nei i te kaha pā hahau o ēnei ture, tikanga hoki. Ahakoa e tū Wharekura motuhake nei i te rā nei, kai reira tonu taua ngārara, ā e whaikaha nei te tangata ki te wetewetekina i a ia i tōna kiri. Nō reira, koia nei te kaupapa o te upoko e whai ake nei, ko ngā piki, ko ngā heke o te mōhio a te tangata o Aotearoa ki te kōrero i tōna reo tuatahi, tuarua o Ngāi Ruatāhuna ki te kōrero i tōna reo.

## 5.0 Tōku Reo Kurupounamu

*“Ka piki ake au ki Araiwhenua,  
ka titiro iho ko Mangaōrongo  
ko Rauiri, kia piki ake au  
ko Tātāhoata, ko Tapuwae te whare  
ko Ngāi Te Riu.  
Ka haere atu ki Te Kaingāhā,  
Te Kautāwhero  
ko Kohimarama, ki Te Wharawhara  
ana ko Kiritahi ko Te Waipākao  
Ōhāware te awa e”<sup>50</sup>*

### 5.1 Te Reo o Te Urewera

I ngā tau o ngā waru tekau i whakaakohia te kaituhi me tōna whakareanga ki te waiata nei, "Anei Ahau" nā Te Kirihou Temara te waiata nei i tito, ka mutu nā Merepeka Teka<sup>51</sup> te rangi. He waiata mā te tokorua, ko tētahi he tāne ko Michael Rūrehe<sup>52</sup> tana īngoa ā koia te reo Māori anō nei he tangata, ā ko tana hoa waiata he kōtiro ā ko Huia Te Pou,<sup>53</sup> ā koia te tangata i roto i te whakaari nei e kimi ana i tana reo.

#### ***Waiata 16: Anei Ahau***

*Te Reo: Anei ahau*

*Tangata: Ko wai tēnā?*

*Te Reo: Ko au to reo, to mauri, nāu ahau i ruke*

*Tangata: Hoki mai, hoki mai taku reo*

*Te Reo: Tikina mai ahau*

*Tangata: Tikina atu koe i hea?*

*Te Reo: Kai ngā Kōhanga katoa, kai ngā Ataarangi*

---

<sup>50</sup> Whiti tuawha o te pātere "Papueru ki Mataatua"

<sup>51</sup> Merepeka Teka he uri nō Te Whanau o Rutāia, nō Omāio, nō Te Whakatohea hoki.

<sup>52</sup> Michael Rūrehe he uri nō Ngāti Manunui, Ngāti Tāwhaki.

<sup>53</sup> Huia Te Pou he uri nō Tamakaimoana, Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki

*Tangata: Hoki mai, hoki mai kua tae ki te wā, tāwharau tāua e*

*Te Reo: Kia ora taku whakaruruhau, taku whare tangata*

*Tangata/Te Reo: I te moe kua oho, i te mate kua ora, i te ngaro kua kitea*

*Huri mai awhireinga, tāua mo āke tonu atu!*

Ko te tīmatanga tēnei o ngā titonga mo te whakaora i te reo Māori, mo te whakatairanga i te reo o Ruatāhuna. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei waiata he whakanui i ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo o taua wā, arā mā Te Ataarangi, Te Kōhanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, tae atu hoki ki te whakatū haere i ngā Whare Wānanga Māori. Ko tētahi tonu anō o āna kaupapa ko te whakaatu i te whakaaro e pēnei ana, ki te kōrero koe mo Te Urewera kotahi tonu anō tōna reo kōrero, ko te reo Māori. He aha ai? Kia mau ai te hā, te wairua o tātau tīpuna, tuarua kia rāngonahia te reo Māori e tēnei whakatipuranga, e Ngāi Tūhoe e noho marara nei ki te nuku o te whenua, o te ao (Black, 2000:47). Ka mutu, kia kōkiritia te reo ki ngā wāhi katoa hei kaupapa nui mā te iwi, otirā me tīmata atu ki roto i te whare. Ahakoa ngā whakahau, ngā whākaaro hōhonu o te waiata nei, me te rōreka hoki o tōna rangi, kīhai i mutu te haumate haere o te reo i Ruatāhuna. Heoi, me kaua e pōhēhē kai konei noa iho te mate nei, e kao! Me tahuri ki te ahua noho o te reo Māori i te mata o te whenua. Mā konei kite atu ai te uaua mārika o te kaupapa nei.

## **5.2 Te Reo o Aotearoa**

Katahi na te kaupapa taumaha o te ao Māori, ko te reo Māori. Ehara nō te reo te mate, engari nō tātau tonu nō te iwi Māori te mate. Tae noa ra ki ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo Māori, tērā kai te waipuke tonuhia tātau e te reo Pākehā, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa kei te mate tonu te reo Māori, ā kāore anō a Ngāi Tātau kia kite kei hea te ara tika hei karo atu i te korokoro o te parata. Me te huhua hoki o ngā take nui e pēpēhi tonu nei i te tangata me tōna reo. Hei tā te hunga ngākaunui ki te reo, e tuhituhi rānei mo te reo, ko tātau tonu te mate, kāore hoki tātau i te titiro me pēhea e whakarekareka ai te reo ki te huhua o Ngāi Māori tuatahi, tuarua ki

te motu whānui. Ka mutu, kei ngā ngutu noa iho te mate nui ki te reo Māori. Ka ara mai he kaupapa whakaora reo, arā kē te tokomaha o ngā tāngata e patu ana i taua kaupapa, kāore tētahi kaupapa e noho tapu (Higgins, 2011:46). Tērā pea ko te urupounamu kai te ngutu o te tangata i tēnei wā ka mutu he whakamānukanuka i ngā whakaaro hoki, ka pēhea ngā mahi a Whakaata Māori, a ngā reo irirangi o te motu, a ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, wānanga ā iwi hoki? Kua nui atu, kua kaha kē atu i roto o Aotearoa? Ko te kōrero i puta i te hunga rangahau i te reo Māori, ahakoa hei te rāngona whānuihia te reo Māori i ngā reo irirangi, i te pouaka whakaata, ā, kua huhua ake ngā kura, ngā kōhanga reo, ngā kaupapa whai reo, kei te mate tonu te reo. Engari ko te reo e kaha ngaro ngaro nei ko te reo taketake, ko te reo e kōrerohia e whakamahia i ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā wā katoa (Mātāmua, 2010:46). Kia Ngāi Tūhoe ko te reo o te kāuta tēnei, ā ka mutu i ētahi wā ko te reo o te marae tērā kai te ngaro i runga i ngā marae maha o Tūhoe. Kia huri atu ki ngā kōrero o Te Toihau o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, a Erima Hēnare me tana kōrero i roto i te Hērora (23 o Hōngongoi, 2009) me tāna i ki ai,

*Ko te tino hoariri o te whakaora ake i te reo Māori, ko te pohēhē e ora ana te reo. Nā te mea kua kaha ake te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i te pouaka whakaata, i ngā reo irirangi me ngā kura, e whakaarotia ana kei te ora te reo Māori. Kātahi nei te pōhēhē ko tēnei (Higgins, 2010:46).*

Tērā te kōrero a te Toi ahurewa o te reo Māori a Tīmoti Kāretu,

*Mā te Māori anō e ora ai te reo. Ki te kore e tāea e te Māori, kāti tukuna kia nehua rangatiratia te reo.*

Ahakoa te mate whakatakariri ki ngā kōrero nei, ko te whakaaro kai roto, kātahi nā te whakaaro rangatira ki to tātau reo Māori ko tēnei. Ko te manako tūroa e kore tātau e eke ki tā te pāpara i whakaaro ai, engari me upoko pakaru ki te whakahau i te tangata kia aro atu ki te tāonga nei ki tōna reo Māori.

### 5.3 He Tāonga Te Reo?

He aha kia tātau te reo? He tāonga rānei, he kura huna rānei? Kia huri te titiro ki ngā whakataunga i tāonga ai te reo Māori i roto i ngā tau kua huri ki muri, ā ki ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo hoki.

- 1816 I whakatūhia te kura mīhana tuatahi i Rangihoua e Kendall, he whakaako i ngā tamariki Māori i roto i te reo Māori.
- 1840 Te hainatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ko te reo Māori te reo matua o tēneki whenua, o Aotearoa.
- 1847 Ka whakamanahia e Kāwana Kerei te ture Education Ordinance Act, hei tāmi i te iwi Māori.
- 1850 Ka tokomaha ake te iwi Pākehā i te iwi Māori. Ka noho te iwi Māori hei iwi iti. Ka noho hoki te reo Māori hei reo iti i Aotearoa.
- 1867 Ko tā te Ture Kura Māori<sup>54</sup> ka noho ko te reo Pākehā anake te reo whakaako i ngā tamariki Māori. Nō muri mai ka tino whakapūmautia tēnei tikanga.
- 1900 Ka timata ngā kaiako te patu i ngā tamariki Māori e kōrero Māori ana i te kura.
- 1907 Ka whakamanahia te ture tāmi i ngā mahi ā ngā tohunga Māori.<sup>55</sup>
- 1913 Ko te reo Māori te reo kōrero matua o te 90% o ngā tamariki Māori i roto i ngā kura. E tāia ana ngā rongō kōrero o te motu, o te ao, tae atu ki ngā kōrero ahuwhenua i te reo Māori i ngā niu pepa Māori.

Ngā tau 1920 ka timata a Apirana Ngata ki te kauhau ki ngā iwi Māori kia mana te kōrero Māori i ngā kāinga, i ngā papakāinga, me te kauhau hoki i te rongopai o te mātauranga reo Pākehā mō te Māori i roto i ngā kura.

Ngā tau 1930 ka noho tonu te reo Māori te reo matua i ngā kāinga Māori me ngā papakāinga Māori. Ka nui haere te kōrerotanga o te reo Pākehā, ka kaha hoki te whakahau a ētahi rangatira Māori kia reo Pākehā anake te whai mātauranga.

Ngā tau 1940 ka timata te heke a te Māori ki ngā tāone nui. He putuputu te whakanohonoho o ngā whānau Māori ki ngā papakāinga Māori-kore, nā reira ka kore e hua tōpū te reo Māori

---

<sup>54</sup> Native Schools Act

<sup>55</sup> Tohunga Suppression Act

me wōna tikanga reo hei reo papakāinga. Ka tahuri ngā whānau Māori ki te reo Pākehā, ka tipu hoki ngā tamariki hei tamariki kōrero Pākehā. Ka wehe atu Te Hokowhitu ā Tūmatauenga ki te Pakanga Tuarua o te ao, ko te utu nui ki ngā iwi o Aotearoa ko te reo o te Marae.

1952 Ka tīmata te ako i te reo i te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau.

Ngā tau 1960 ka whakakipakipahia ngā mātua Māori e te hunga akoranga kōhungahunga kia kōrero Pākehā rātau ki ā rātau tamariki e pai ai te uru ki ngā kura tuatahi.

1961 Ka puta te rīpoata a Hana<sup>56</sup> me te kī, nō te ao tūāuriuri whāioio te reo Māori.

Ngā tau mua 1970 ka puta ngā māharahara mō te reo Māori o ngā rōpū Māori o ngā tāone pērā i a Ngā Tamatoa me Te Rōpū Reo Māori<sup>57</sup>

1972 Ka tukuna te Petihana Reo Māori ki te Whare Pāremata me wāna moko 30,000.  
[http://www.archives.govt.nz/exhibitions/pastexhibitions/tereo/1970\\_eng.php](http://www.archives.govt.nz/exhibitions/pastexhibitions/tereo/1970_eng.php)

1973-78 Ko tā te rangahau ā motu a NZCER mō te reo Māori, ko wōna 70,000 te tokomaha o Ngāi Māori, 18-20% rānei, he mātau ki te kōrero Māori, ā he pakeke te nuinga.

1978 Ka tū ko te Kura o Ruatoki te kura reo rua tuatahi i Aotearoa.

1979-80 Ka puta ko te kaupapa o Te Ataarangi ki te whakaora anō i te reo Māori ki Ngāi Pakeke Māori.

Ngā tau 1980 Nā ngā whāwhātanga atu ki ngā kaupapa pāpaho reo irirangi Māori, ka tū ko Te Upoko o te Ika me ngā reo irirangi puta noa i Aotearoa.

1981 Ka tū ko Te Wānanga o Raukawa ki Ōtaki.

1982 Ka tū ko Te Kōhanga Reo hei whakatō i te reo Māori ki ngā kōhungahunga Māori.

1985 Ka tū te Kura Kaupapa Māori tuatahi hei manaaki i ngā tamariki Māori kei te

---

<sup>56</sup> Hunn Report

<sup>57</sup> Te Reo Māori Society

puta mai i ngā Kōhanga reo, ko Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Hoāni Waititi i Tāmaki Makaurau.

Ka whakatakotoria te tono o Te Reo Māori WAI 11 ki mua i te aroaro o Te Pae Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi e Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori.

Kua heke te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero Māori ki te 50,000, 12% rānei o te iwi Māori.

- 1986 Ka puta Te Rīpoata mō Te Reo Māori a Te Pae Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi e taunaki ana kia whakaritea he ture hei whakamana i te reo Māori hei reo i ngā Kōti o Te Ture, ā kia whakatūria anō hoki e te ture he rōpū manaaki i te reo Māori.<sup>58</sup>
- 1987 Ka whakamanahia te Ture Reo Māori; ka whakataua hoki ko te reo Māori hei reo whai mana, ka whakatūria anō ko Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, ā ka whakatūria anō hoki ko Te Mana Kaitiaki ā-Motu o Ngā Kōhanga Reo.
- 1993 Ka whakatūria ko Te Māngai Pāho hei tautoko i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori.
- 1995 Ka whakanuia te tau He Tāonga Te Reo. Ka tū hoki ko te Hui Taumata Reo Māori i Te Whanganui a Tara.
- 1997 675 ngā Kōhanga reo, e 30 hoki ngā kōhanga reo e pakari tonu ana, kei te manaaki i ngā tamariki 13,505. E 54 ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, e toru hoki ngā Whare Wwānanga Māori. 32,000 ngā ākonga kei te whai i te mātauranga i roto i te reo Māori, 55,399 kei te ako i te reo Māori.
- 2001 Hei tā te Rangahau i Te Ora o Te Reo Māori<sup>59</sup>, ko wōna 136,700 ngā tāngata e kōrero Māori ana.
- 2002 Ka whakatūria te pūtea Mā Te Reo hei tautoko i ngā kaupapa whakaora reo Māori i ngā papakāinga.
- 2003 Ka whakaterā te Rautaki Reo Māori hou a Te Kāwanatanga
- 2004 Ka whakamānu a Whakaata Māori
- 2005 Ka whakamānu te hōngere Te Reo
- 2010 Ka whakatū te rōpū Paepae Motuhake hai whakatewhatewha i ngā kaupapa reo Māori.

---

<sup>58</sup> <http://www.waitangitribunal.govt.nz/reports/generic/>

<sup>59</sup> Health of the Māori Language Survey

Nō te Wāhanga 2 o Te Tiriti o Waitangi te kupu 'tāonga'<sup>60</sup> i tāonga ai ētahi rawa o te ao Māori, ā, kua kīa ai ko te reo Māori tētahi. Nō te whakataunga mai a Te Pae Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Tono Reo Māori WAI 11, ka mea, inā uia mai me he 'tāonga' te reo Māori, ā, kia aronuitia e te Karauna, kotahi anō te whakautu (Ngata 2009:57-59).

Arā te kōrero, ki te haere whakamua me hoki whakamuri, he aha ia nei te tino pūtake o te hoki whakamuri, i te mea ara anō te kōrero e kiia nei, whakamoea ngā kūrakuraku, ngā taunu, ngā pēhitanga i waenganui i a Ngāi Tātau te iwi Māori me te iwi Pākehā me wōna kāwanatanga o mua. E kore e tareka te haere whakamua, ki te kore tātau e wetekina atu ngā mauhere i a tātau o ēnei rā, ki ngā tūkinotanga o ukiuki. Ko tāku whakapae, ae, kai te tika te kōrero nei, heoi ko tana tāpiringa tuarua he akoako kai ngā kōrero nei kia tātau, ahakoa te kaupapa, he reo, he whenua mā te hoki whakamuri ki te kimi i te māramatanga e puta ai tātau ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama.

Ko te kaupapa kai mua i to tātau aroaro ko te reo o Ruatāhuna, ko wōna mita, ko wōna rongo, ko wōna mana motuhake i roto o Ngāi Tūhoe. Tuarua, ko te tātari i wōna kaha i roto i ngā rā o te tau 2009 ki te tau e tuhia nei ēnei kōrero ko te tau 2012. Whai muri iho ko te reo o te kaitito me wōna āhuatanga katoa.

#### **5.4 Te Hanga o Te Reo o Tūhoe**

E whai ake nei ngā kupu whakaaro o Te Wharehuia Milroy e whakaari mai ana i te hanga mai o te reo o Tūhoe.

1. Te tāhūhū o te whare kōrero o Tūhoe, ko te mea tapu
2. Tōna poutokomanawa ko te reo o Tūhoe
3. Tōna pou tūārongo ko wōna mauri reo, ko tōna mana reo.
4. Ko te pou te wharau, ko ngā kaipupuri i ngā kōrero tuku iho.

---

<sup>60</sup> Ko te Kuini o Ingarangi ka whakarite ka whakaae ki ngā Rāngatira, ki ngā hapu - ki ngā tāngata katoa o Niu Tirenī te tino rangatiratanga o ō rātau whenua o rātau kāinga me o rātau tāonga katoa.

5. Ko te pou mataaho, ko te marautanga e whaihangatia nei e koutou.
6. Ko ngā heke, he wai nō Ruawhetū
7. Ko ngā pou pou, ko ngā tīpuna nā rātau nei i tuku iho tēnei momo reo.
8. Ko ngā tukutuku, ko ngā whakanikoniko o te reo o Tūhoe.
9. Ko te papa, ko te onematua i kohure ake ai tātau me wā tātau kōrero.
- 10 Ko te wāhi e whakahokia anō ai tātau inā mate te tangata.
- 11 Ko te wāhi e whai oranga ai ngā whakareanga e whai ringa, waewae, tukemata ai.
- 12 Ko rātau nei ngā waka kawē i te reo o Tūhoe āpōpō ki te āke āke rā anō.  
Ko te wāhi e whakahokia anō ai tātau inā mate te tangata (Tūhoe Education Authority, 2005:32).

Tērā kia tiki atu ai ngā kōrero i whakataukātia ai e Te Rangihau mo te reo.

*"Ko te reo te pou tahā, e iri ai ngā tāonga katoa a ngā mātua tīpuna<sup>61</sup>"*

Kāre i tua atu, i tua mai rānei i te reo o Tūhoe, i ngā whenua o Te Urewera ki te tangata Tūhoe. Mā te reo o te tangata Tūhoe ia ka mōhioia, mā wōna mita ia e tū motuhake ai i te ao. He mita tō Ruātoki, he mita anō tō Te Waimana Kaaku, he mita ahurei atu anō tō Ruatāhuna, heoi mātua he kākano rātau o te taunuke o te hue o tērā tangata o Tūhoe.

Ko Ruatāhuna te kōhanga o Tūhoe, he iwi kōrero i te reo o wōna mātua tīpuna, tae noa rā ki te urutomotanga mai o Ngāi Pākehā ki roto o Te Urewera, taketake he iwi kōrero i te reo o Tūhoe. Ka haere te wā ka huri te ao ka timata te kite atu i te kaha pā hahau mai o te mātauranga Pākehā, me te kaha o te reo Pākehā kua mau ki ngā ngutu o te haukāinga, e noho tapepe ai te reo Māori hai reo tuarua kē. Tēnei te tiki atu i ngā kupu o te haka i hakaina ai e ngā tamariki i te hui ahurei whā tekau,

*"He reo kaupare mārika ki ngā taringa o ngā tipuna e kī, e kī kai te kōrero Pākehā tātou. A tēnā ko tāku he kutukutu ahi noa iho te kōrero ko tōku reo ko tōku Tūhoetanga!"* (Te Wharekura o Huiarau, 2011 - Pukapuka Waiata:7).

---

<sup>61</sup> He whakataukāki nā Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau.

Ko te urupounamu ka hī ake i tēnei wā, ka pēhea nei te reo tito ka haumate haere te reo Māori? I te tau 2009 i whakahaerehia he kaupapa uiui i te hāpori i raro i te mana whakahaere o te Trust o Hinepūkohurangi te ringa whakahaere o te Taraipara o Manawarū arā ko ngā māngai o ngā hapū maha o Ruatāhuna, tērā e kite atu ai, e rapu mōhio ai e pā ana ki te āhua o te reo Māori i roto i te mārua. Arā atu anō wōna honohonotanga ki ngā rangahau a Te Taura Whiri Te Reo Māori e pā ana ki te ora o te reo i ngā māruarua, i ngā whāruarua, i ngā maioro, i ngā taioro puta noa i Aotearoa, heoi he kaupapa atu anō tērā. Ko ngā whakamārama, me ngā whakarāpopotohanga o aua kitenga ēnei e whai ake nei.

### **5.5 Te Uiuitanga Reo Māori**

Ka timata ake i te anga rangahau o ngā mahi a te uiui nei, e rua ngā tūahuatanga i whāia ki te taha ki te āhua o te whakatakoto o ngā urupounamu tuatahi, ā tuarua ki te āhua tonu o te titiro me te wetewete i ngā kitenga, i ngā hua. Tuatahi ko te āhua o ngā urupounamu he mea tiki atu i te matū o te kaupapa ara ko te āhua o te reo Māori i roto o te mārua o Ruatāhuna o te wā, i whaiwāhi anō ētahi o ngā uri e noho ana i ngā tāone, engari ko Ruatāhuna te tūrangawaewae. I āta wetewetehia te kaupapa e puta ai ko ngā momo urupounamu tautoko i te kaupapa.

### **5.6 Ngā Urupounamu**

1. Te ingoa, te pakeke, te wāhi noho, ngā hapū, ngā iwi o te kaiurupare.
2. He titiro ki te kaha rānei, te kore rānei o te mōhio a te tangata ki te kōrero, tuhituhi, pānui, i roto i te reo.
3. He whakaatu mai i ngā wāhi e kōrero Māori ana te tangata, tērā i runga i te marae, ki roto rānei i te kāinga, ki wāhi kē rānei.
4. Te kaha o te tangata ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā kaumātua rānei, ki ngā pakeke rānei, ki ngā tamariki mokopuna rānei.

5. He whakaputa i ngā whakaaro e pā ana ki te reo i te wā o te uiui, ā, ka pēhea i ngā rā kai tū mai.
6. Ko ngā wāhi e kaha nei te whakamahi o te reo i roto i te mārua.
7. Ko wai te hunga e kaha ana ki te kōrero Māori.
8. Ka ora rānei, ka haumate rānei te reo i roto o Ruatāhuna? He aha ngā kūrakuraku o te kōrero i te reo, e whakapōraruraru rānei i te hunga e hiahia ana te ako i te reo?
9. Mā wai te reo o Ruatāhuna e tiaki kia ora mo āke tonu atu?

Ko te 144 te tokomaha o te hunga i uiuitia mo te kaupapa nei, ko te hunga tēnei e 14 tau te pakeke o te mea tamariki, ā tae noa ra ki te hunga kaumātua 80 tau neke atu te pakeke. He wā anō i noho ai te kaiuiui ki te taha o ngā kaumātua kōrerorero ai, whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro ai e pā ana ki tēnei kaupapa nui. Ko te wāhanga tuarua o te uiuitanga nei ko te noho tahi ki te taha o te hunga i tohua i runga i to rātau matatau, tohunga ki te reo o ukiuki, ā ko te hunga rānei tērā i whai whakaaro ai ki te kaupapa, i whakaaro nui ai rānei ki te reo. Maringi iho ko te hōhonutanga o te whakaaro, ko te hua o te wānanga i te kaupapa nei.

## **5.7 Te Kōunga o ngā Mahi**

Tēnei te tipako mai i ngā āhuatanga whakahirahira i puta i ngā kitenga o te uiui nei, me kī ko te kōunga o ngā kōrero e kitekite ai tātau i te hua o te wānanga i te kaupapa nei. Koia nei hoki te whakarāpopotohanga o ngā kōrero a te ripoata whakamutunga i whakakao mai e Tākuta Rangi Mātāmua (2011) mo te kaupapa nei.

### **5.7.1 Te Kōunga o ngā kōrero**

#### **Te haumate haere o te reo**

A number of participants felt that both the amount and quality of Māori language used by Ruatāhuna residents had declined in recent times. This finding is further supported by the quantitative data already shown in this

report. While language comprehension may still be relatively high, actual language use had deteriorated.

Ka uia te pātai ki ngā tāngata e noho nei ki te mārua o Ruatāhuna he aha i pēnei ai. E whai ake nei ko te whakautu (ibid).

When questioned about why the language had declined in the past decade, the general feeling was that Ruatāhuna residents had empathy for the language but did not care enough, or were too lazy to use their language on a daily basis. In addition, Ruatāhuna was no longer as isolated as it use to be, and the introduction of new cultures, media influences and communications has changed the nature language within the community. Other respondents stated that in past times Ruatāhuna had a core group of elders who had very limited English, and only spoke te reo Māori within their homes and within the wider community. These individuals played a vital role in maintaining the language. However, in recent times this core group of speakers had diminished and there now remains only a small group of elders who use the language in a similar manner.

### ***5.7.2 Te ngaro o ngā tūmomo taumata reo***

I roto i rangahau i puta ngā whakaaro mo te ngaro haere o ngā tūmomo taumata reo (ibid)

A number of informants spoke about the loss of reo Māori speaking domains within Ruatāhuna. In particular, respondents stated that they felt te reo Māori in Ruatāhuna is becoming a formal language, reserved for the marae, and the unique informal language of Ruatāhuna is in danger of being lost. This informal style of language is rich with idioms, particular words, humour, topics and an understanding that is unique to Ruatāhuna. There was a feeling that this kind of language domain was most under threat.

### ***5.7.3 Te taha ki te Wharekura me te Kōhanga Reo***

I whai wāhi hoki te wharekura me te Kohanga Reo i roto i tēnei rangahau. E whai ake nei ko ngā taunakitanga.

There was a large amount of discussion about the role the local school and kōhanga reo should play in the retention and growth of te reo within Ruatāhuna. While many suggested that these institutions, in particular the

school, have a significant role to play, others stated that it was not the responsibility of the school or the kōhanga reo to maintain the language. Generally the school and kōhanga were seen as support systems for the language, but it was not solely their responsibility to ensure the health of the language within Ruatāhuna. Rather, most agreed that the entire community should be held accountable for the state of the language, and households needed to take responsibility for the language families used with each other.

#### **5.7.4 *Te Taha ki ngā Kaumātua***

I tahuri te rangahau a Mātāmua ki ngā kaumātua me wa rātau mahi ki te whakahaumanu i te reo (Ibid).

A number of respondents spoke about the important position kaumātua (elders) have in maintaining the language. All participants suggested that the Māori language ability of their own elders was superior to that currently being used, and that these kaumātua played a significant part in the te reo Māori development of the time. Likewise, the suggestion is that kaumātua should continue to promote te reo Māori within Ruatāhuna, and take a more prominent role in encouraging following generation to use the language. Kaumātua are viewed by Ruatāhuna residents as leaders and examples of how other generations should behave. A significant amount of feedback stated that kaumātua must play a central role in the health of te reo within Ruatāhuna.

#### **5.7.5 *Te whakarite mahere rautaki e ora ai te reo o Ruatāhuna***

Ko tētahi o ngā whakaaro nui i puta i te rangahau nei ko te whakaritenga o te rautaki reo mo te mārua o Ruatāhuna, kia piki anō ai tōna ora.

Importantly, the findings show that Ruatāhuna must develop a long term language strategy that can be resourced and implemented to ensure te reo Māori survives in Ruatāhuna. This language strategy need to take into account the issues already discussed above. However, three additional topics were explored during the interviews, and would support the notion of a strategic approach. Firstly, those interviewed felt that Ruatāhuna needs to have a plan that develops language leaders and exponents. This plan should identify future language champions to maintain the te reo Māori into the future.

E pūrangiaho ana te kite atu i ngā aupikinga, i ngā auhekenga o te reo me wōna āhuatanga katoa. Ā he kaupapa tēnei e kore e tāea te whakatika i roto i te rā kotahi, tērā tōna nui kai te huapae tōna whānui, kai te moana tōna hōhonu, kai te rangi tōna teitei. I konei ka waiho tēnei kaupapa ki te pakitara iri ai mā te wā tiki atu ai anō hai kaupapa kōrero mā tātau.

Ko te urupounamu kai roto i te kaituhi i tēnei wā he titiro ki te āhua o te reo o te kaitito, inā te pātai nui kua titi ki te whatumanawa, he whakamānukanuka i te hinengaro, ka pēhea e ora ai te reo tito i te kaha haumate o te reo? Ā, ki te kore te reo, ka ora he waiata? Tērā pea me pātaihia ngā pou o te whare kōrero o Tūhoe, tae noa ki ngā pou o ngā whare tīpuna o tēnā hapū, o tēnā hapū, ka heke iho ki ngā pou o ngā whare o ngā whānau, kua pārāweranui te kōrero kia hoki atu ki te whānau, kai reira te oranga mo te reo.

## **5.8 Te Reo o Te Kaitito**

Ka huri te aroaro ki te reo o te kaitito, ko te reo e kimihia nei, e rangahaua nei e tēnei tūtohinga.

I roto i te pukapuka a Merriam ‘The Anthropology of Music e takoto ana ngā kōrero mo te ahunga mai o te tito waiata. E toru ngā tūmomo titonga:

1. Tērā i ahu mai i te ao wairua, i te ira atua.
2. He mea tiki atu i ngā titonga, i ngā kōrero nā wētahi kē.
3. He waihanga tūturu e te tangata kotahi, e te rangapū tāngata rānei.

Ko te mea tuatahi ka hoki atu ki ngā waiata o te ao wairua, o te ira atua, ko ngā waiata a ngā patupaiarehe ērā i hopukina e te taringa o te tangata waimarie. Ko ngā waiata rānei i ahu mai i te moemoeā, ko te hunga tēnei nā rātau te kupu i tikina atu i te hōhonutanga o te whakaaro i a rātau e moe ana, ka oho ake ki te tuhi i ngā kupu ki te whakawaiata hoki i te rangi, ki te whakaputa rānei ki tētahi atu mei kore ka hopu ka whakatinana i ngā hiahia ā te kaihangā nāna te moemoeā. He huhua ngā tūmomo waiata pēnei ā kai tēnā kaitito, kai tēnā kaitito

wōna ake whakamārama hai whakamiharo i a tātau, ā, me uaua te kite atu i tēnei hunga e rāngona rānei i ngā waiata rōreka tohunga nei (McLean, 1996:211,212).

Ko te tuarua he kōrero mo te hunga kaitito e tiki ana i ngā kupu, i ngā rerenga kōrero, i ngā whiti waiata i ngā tuhinga o wētahi atu. Ko Te Peehi hoki tētahi e whakapae ana ko te nuinga o ngā titonga o tērā rautau he mea toai i ngā kōrero i ngā whiti waiata mōteatea o te rautau kua huri ki muri. Tae noa ki tā ngā kōrero a Tā George Grey i kite ai tēnei mahi i waenganui o ngā iwi i pā ki a ia. Heoi, nā Arapeta Awatere ngā whakamārama mo tēnei mahi a o tātau mātua, tīpuna. He huhua ngā waiata i pēneihia e o tātau mātua, ko ētahi he tiki atu i ngā kupu timatahanga o tētahi waiata ka toai, ko ētahi he mea tiki atu i te katoa heoi ko te kaitito he huri i te ingoa o te tangata mōna te waiata, te poroporoākī rānei. Ko te pātere tētahi momo waiata i pēnei, i te nui o te whakahuahua wāhi, whenua aha rānei. Ka kōrero hoki mo te tiki atu a te kaitito o tētahi iwi, i ngā titonga o tētahi iwi kē atu. Nāwai, nāwai kua tūturu te waiatahia mai o te waiata rā e tērā atu o ngā iwi, kua kīa e rātau nō rātau kē. Ko te whakamārama mai a Awatere i pēneihia ngā waiata i te rōreka o te rangi, me te ataahua o te hāngai o ngā kupu ki te kaupapa o te iwi nā rātau te waiata i whakatoai. Heoi he nui ngā waiata e waiatahia nei e tātau ā iwi nei, ā motu nei hoki kua ora tērā waiata i te hunga e kaha ana ki te waiata i wāna kupu.

Tērā hoki ngā waiata e orite ana ngā rangi, i runga pea i te waitī o taua rangi. Ka huri taku titiro ki te waiata i homaihia e tērā o ōku kuia e Te Hokimoana ko te ingoa o tētahi o ngā waiata i mau ki tōna hirikapo ko "*Kumea mai rā, tōia mai rā*" me tana whakapono atu i takea mai te waiata nei i Ruatāhuna, heoi tumeke ohore a ia i te rongohanga atu i ngā kōrero a te kaituhi, ara to Te Arawa kē, ā he tino waiata tēnā nō Tūhourangi Ngāti Wāhiao. Ka hoki atu tērā waiata mē wōna tikanga ki ngā rautau tekau mā waru, ki ngā mahi tūruhi i Tarawera, i mua tonu i te pahūtanga o taua tipuna maunga. Ka hoki ana whakaaro ki te tangata nāna rātau i whakaako ki taua waiata, me te kī mai "aī ka tika hoki Te Hauāuru, nō Te Arawa hoki

tō mātau māhita". Ka mutu, he nui ngā waiata nui nei o te Tairāwhiti i tae atu ki roto i te kohu, ā nā ngā kaiako i haramai i iwi kē ngā waiata nei i mauria atu ki te kura, ka takahurihia ngā kupu kia hāngai ki ngā tamariki, ā mea rawa ake kua mana ērā waiata ka noho hai waiata nui mā Ruatāhuna.

Ko te hunga kaitito whakamutunga ko te hunga waihanga kupu tūturu nō rātau ake ngā kupu, ā tae noa ki te rangi. Ka tāea anō te wetewete i te hunga nei i runga anō i te āhua o tā rātau mahi. Tuatahi ko te kaitito ka hanga noa i te waiata i taua wā tonu he mea haramai i te wāhi ngaro. Ko te kaitito te māngai o aua kupu rā, ko te karanga te tino tauira o tēnei momo tito, ko ngā pao, ko ngā haka whakaterere waka hoki, me tohunga tēnei tūmomo kaitito ki te reo, me koi hoki te hinengaro ka tika. Ko te tuarua, ko te kaitito kua roa kē e whakaarohia ana tana kaupapa, he mea āta waihanga noa i ngā whiti, ka hoki atu, hoki atu ā nā wai rā he waiata hou kua puta ki te ao. Ko ngā āhuetanga nui o ēnei momo titonga, ko te kitenga atu o te tohungatanga o tēnei hunga ki te whakairo i te kupu, ki te whakaatu i te hōhonutanga o te whakaaro, o te hinengaro hoki. Tuarua ko te tohungatanga ki te whakaraupapa i ngā whakaaro pērā ki te tuhituhi i te pukapuka. Ko te kōrero koia nei te nuinga o ngā waiata a te Māori, ā ko te nuinga o te hunga kaitito he tito pēnei, hei tautoko atu i ēnei kōrero ko ngā akoako a Pou Temara,

*Kaua e hoatu katoa ngā whakaaro, e whakatakotohia ngā whakaaro katoa ki roto i te titonga, engari kia waiho tētahi wāhi mā te kaiwhakarongo, hai whakaarotanga māna, he aha rā te tikanga o ngā kōrero o te tangata ra? Ākene pea koinei te tikanga o tāna i kōrero ai, nō reira he rite ki te haka, mēnā ka tito koe i te haka ka hoatuhia ētahi kupu, ka kōrerohia ētahi kupu, ka waihohia e koe te roanga atu o aua whakaaro rā, mā te tangata whakarongo e whakaaro, ko tāu mahi he hoatu i te whakaaro kia ia ki ngā taringa o te kai whakarongo, tuarua, ko te noho o tetahi whakaaro ngahau ki roto i to tuhinga, tuatoru ko te noho o tetahi whakaaro rangatira ki roto i to titonga, engari ehara i te mea ka kōrero katoahia e koe. Etahi wā i*

*roto i te ao Pākehā ka kōrerohia ko te "poetic licence", he pērā hoki te ao Māori, kai roto i te ao Māori tērā whakaaro, he whakaaro wērā nō te ao tito, he pērā hoki ngā titonga o mua, he iti ngā kupu ka homai, ana māu e kimi e rapu te hōhonutanga o ngā whakaaro.*

He wā anō i noho ā rangapu nei o tātau mātua ki te āta wānanga i ngā kōrero, ā nā tētahi o rātau i huri hai pātere, hai mōteatea rānei. I pēnei hoki te pātere a "Papueru ki Mataatua" e ngā koroua o te mārua, i noho rātau i ngā tekaumārua<sup>62</sup> ki te kōrero mo ngā wāhi, mo ngā awa, maunga kārangaranga ā nō muri iho mai ka whakakao mai ngā kōrero e ngā kuia kaitito o Ruatāhuna e Te Urukeiha Rūrehe rāua ko Ani White ka huri hai pātere mā ngā tamariki o Huiarau, ahakoa kua hipa atu i te rua tekau tau te ngarohanga atu o ngā kuia ra i te tirohanga kanohi, e ora tonu nei wā rāua mahi i Ruatāhuna. Tēnei te tiki atu i ngā kōrero a Tā Apirana Ngata hai whakaniko i te kōrero nei:

*A composition was generally the work of a group, but centred around the person whose passion, resentment or grief was its inspiration. This might be expected of a people who had a strong-sense of cooperation. The group helped to select the appropriate words or recall references from the tribal traditions which should be woven into the stanzas. It assisted further with the air to which the lines as they were formed were sung. ....In the end the composition, as a communal effort, was recorded in the memories of a wide circle of men and women, and of the youth of the community - words air, enunciation, action and all. Thus it has been transmitted down generations of an unlettered people, sometimes added to or adapted to suit outstanding incidents in their tribal history.<sup>63</sup>*

## **5.9 Ngā Kaitito Onamata**

Kāore i tua atu, i tua mai rānei i a Mihikitekapua ki te tito waiata, e kore pea tātau e kite atu i tēnei momo kaitito anō ki roto o Tūhoe, ki te ao whānui hoki. Heoi, ka noho koia hai tino tauira i tērā momo raranga i te kupu, he raranga i te kupu ki wōna taiao, he raranga i te kupu

<sup>62</sup> Ko ngā rā tapu a te Hāhi Ringatū.

<sup>63</sup> Tā Apirana Ngata i roto i te pukapuka "Māori Music" nā Mervyn Mclean.

ki wōna whānau, he raranga hoki i te kupu ki te ao kōhatu i nōhia e ia, ka noho wōna iwi hai pononga ki wāna mahi, ka noho hoki ana waiata hai tāonga tukuiho mo ngā whakaheke. Mai i te wā i a Mihikitekapua mā, i a Tamahore mā, i a Rāpaera Tupāea mā kīhai i puta he waiata pēnei te hōhonū o te kōrero, pēnei te tohunga o te reo ki roto o Ruatāhuna, ka mutu, i noho ēnei waiata hai waiata tautoko i ngā kākā tarahae o runga i ngā marae, kīhai i rongohia atu ki wāhi kē. Tērā pea i runga i te tawhito o te kupu, i te tapu rānei o ngā kupu i pēneihia ai, ahakoa tērā uaua te kite atu i ngā kaitito o ēnei rautau e tito mōteatea ana, e tito pātere ana, e tito manawawera ana, ka mutu kai te haria ki runga i o rātau marae, kai te kaha waiatatia rānei e ngā kapa haka mo rātau aua titonga. Hoki atu, hoki atu ko aua waiata anō rā kai te kaha waiatatia, kai te kaha hakaina i runga i ngā marae maha o Tūhoe. Tae noa ra ki te haka nui o Tūhoe ki a "Te Pūru" nō ngā pakanga whenua o ngā tau ono tekau tēnā ngeri i titoa, ā e kaha heria ana e te iwi i tēnei rā tonu ko te tau 2011. Kāore anō tētahi kia tito he haka hou e kōrero ana mo ngā pakanga whenua o tēnei ao hou.<sup>64</sup>

E mānukanuka ana ngā whakaaro i tēnei wā i te mea e kite atu ana te mate i roto i tēnei mahi, ara e whakapae ana ahau ko te waiata he pupuri i ngā kōrero mo te āhua o te wā e ora ana te kaitito. Me pēhea hoki e ora ai ngā kōrero i roto i ngā tau kāre i puta he waiata, kāre i whai whakaaro rānei te hunga ki te pupuri i te mauri o te waiata rā ki runga i te marae, ki waenganui rānei i te hapū, i te whānau. Me taku mōhio anō ehara tēnei mahi i te mahi māmā ki te pupuri i te mauri o te waiata ki roto i te iwi, heoi me titikaha, me manawanui, me manawaroa.

### **5.10 Ngā Kaitito Onaianei**

Ki te āta titiro ki ngā waiata i titoa i roto i ngā tau, ko te nuinga he mea tito hai waiata mo ngā mahi haka o te wā, otirā mo ngā huihui nui, haerenga nui rānei a te mārua o Ruatāhuna.

---

<sup>64</sup> He Kōrero ā waha - Turuhira Hare, 2011, Opihi.

Ahakoa tēnā, ko ngā kupu o aua waiata rā te mea nui, ā ko te honohonotanga o aua kupu rā ki te tangata, ki te whenua, ki te kaupapa o te wā i whai mana ai aua waiata i te tuatahi.

Kia toaitia te kōrero, ‘tini whetū ki te rangi ko ngā kaupapa o ngā waiata ki te whenua.’ E tika ana te kōrero mo ngā waiata, arā he rite ki te pukapuka hītori e kōrero ana mo ngā kaupapa o te wā. Ahakoa he aha taua kaupapa ka noho tērā hai kaupapa titonga waiata mā te hunga kaitito. Kia whakaraupapahia ngā kaupapa:

1. *He Kaupapa-ā-tangata:* Ko te nuinga o ngā titonga pēnei he poroporoākī ki te hunga mate, heoi kīhai i kite atu ēnei momo waiata i ngā tau o ngā rima tekau, ono tekau. Ko te waiata poroporoākī tuatahi i akohia e mātau i Huiarau i puta i tau 1987. Ka mutu he hāngai tonu atu ki te ikahuirua, tērā ētahi waiata poroporoākī i puta i ngā tau ki muri iho. Heoi he mea poroporoākī i ngā hunga mate katoa o te tau, kāre mo te whakahuahua īngoa. Nō muri iho mai i ngā tau o ngā waru tekau i kaha te puta mai o ngā titonga ki te tangata kotahi, ā ko te nuinga he poroporoākī kuia. I te tau 2004 i poroporoākīngia ngā tokatū ngahere tokowhā, he parekura nui ki roto o Ruatāhuna. Arā atu anō ngā kaupapa huhua e pā ana ki te tangata, ki te whānau, ki te iwi, ko te reo Māori hoki tērā i āta wānangahia e te hunga kaitito o ngā tau waru tekau. I kitea hoki te wā i timata ai te haumate haere o te reo, ko ngā tangi mo te reo ērā, ko ngā waiata whakatenatena i te hunga ki te ako i tōna reo ērā. Huri rawa ake kua whakatakē ki te hunga rāwaho i runga i te whakapae e whānako nei rātau i ngā kupu ā iwi, me to rātau kore mōhio ki te whakamahi tika i aua kupu rā, te mutunga iho ahakoa ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo i ngā kura wānanga, i ngā wharekura, i ngā kōhanga reo, kīhai te iwi i tino whakapono atu ki te tangi, kīhai i huri ki te kōrero i tōna reo.
2. *He Kaupapa-ā-whenua:* Koinei tētahi o ngā tino kaupapa kōrero mo te hunga kaitito i roto i ngā tau e maha. Tuatahi ko te whakahuahua i ngā maunga kārangaranga, tae

noa ki ngā kōawaawa, ki ngā maioro, me ngā taioro o Te Urewera. Ko te mana whenua tērā, ko te takenga mai o te tangata i te whenua tērā. Ahakoa te aha i noho tūturu ngā kaitito ki te tito waiata e pā ana ki te whenua me ngā āhuetanga e paihere nei i a ia ki aua whenua.

3. *He Kaupapa-ā-taiao*: Kāre i tino rerekē atu tēnei kaupapa i te mea o mua tonu nei, heoi ka hoki atu te kaupapa nei ki a Mihikitekapua e nohotahi ana me wōna taiao, ko ngā tohunga ērā e mātakitaki ana i ngā rua kōha a te iwi, ko ngā mahi ērā o te ao kōhatu. Ka tae rā ki te tau 2004 i pā hahau ngā riri o Tāwhirimātea ki runga o Te Urewera anei e whakaatuhia ana e ngā kupu o te haka nei nā Te Mākarini Temara o Ngāi Te Paena.

*Tāwhirimātea niho kai whenua,  
niho kai tangata  
Tāwhiri karu mata waipuke  
Tāwhirirangi tetere pohū uira  
kananapa e  
Tīhore papahoro whenua  
Tōia kia nuku, tōia kia neke  
He aha kai te puku o Tāwhiri  
he pukuriri, he puku hamuti  
ara karawhiua, rutua, patua,  
puhaina, karia, tukia  
aue haehae e<sup>65</sup>*

He tohu pea nō ngā atua kia tātau te tangata? He tangi hakū nā Papatūānuku i te kaha o Ngāi Tātau ki te tūkinu i a ia. He whakamaumahara i a tātau ehara nō tātau te whenua, ēngari he kaitiaki tātau nōna. He tohu whakamaumahara iho i a tātau ki to tātau noho ki te ao tūroa nei, he tangata anake.

---

<sup>65</sup> Nā Te Mākarini Temara ēnei kupu i titoa mo te horohanga o ngā whenua i Ruatāhuna i te tau 2004.

## 5.11 Ngā Āhuatanga o Te Reo

### 5.11.1 Iti te kupu, nui te kōrero:

Ki te āta wetewetehia e tātau ngā kupu o ngā waiata i tuhia i ngā tau o tērā atu rau tau, he ngāwari te kite atu i te tohungatanga o te hunga kaitito ki te whakaputa i te kaupapa nui i roto i te kupu iti noa. Me te mārama marika o ngā kōrero ki te hunga kaiwhakarongo. Matua uaua te kite atu i tēnei hunga i ēnei rangi.

Ko Pou Temara hoki he kaitito waiata e kaha ana ki te whai i tēnei o ngā tikanga tito,

*Ko ngā tāonga pea kai ngā kaitito pēnei i au nei ko te mōhio ki ngā kōrero mo Tūhoe, ko te mōhio ki ngā kōrero mo te ao Māori whānui, me te tāea hoki e au ko te whakarārangi i aua kōrero rā ki roto i tētahi kaupapa auaha. Ka mutu me taku mōhio kāre e pai ki au kia oa te māka te auaha, engari kia noho, me tētahi whakaaro kai roto i au ana ko taua whakaaro, he iti te kupu, he nui te kōrero. Koira tetahi o nga kaiarahi i au ko te iti o te kupu, me te nui o te whakaaro kai roto.*

### 5.11.2 Nui te kupu, iti te kōrero:

Ka haere te wā ka nui atu ngā kupu o ngā waiata, o ngā haka, e rua ngā whakaaro i pēnei hia ai. Tuatahi nā te haumate haere o te reo, kua ruarua te hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, e mōhio ana rānei ki te wairua Māori i Māori ai te waiata. Kua mate ko ngā kaitito ki te tuhi i te tuhinga roa e mārama ai ki te hunga reo kore, reo iti hoki. Tuarua, nā te haumate o te reo o te kaitito, tērā pea hai tāpiri atu ki tēnā kai te āhua tonu o te kaitito, he tangata manawaroa. Arā atu anō ngā waiata i manawaroa i runga anō i wōna momo, e kōrero ana ahau mo ngā pātere, mo etāhi o ngā waiata me roa ka tika. Engari me roa i runga i te nui o ana kōrero, kua i te nui o ana kupu.

### 5.12 Te Whakanui i te Tūhoetanga

Mai mai tērā āhua o tātau te Māori ki te whakanui i te iwitanga, tae noa ki te tuākiri o te tangata Tūhoe, i Tūhoe ai a ia i roto i tēnei ao hurihuri. Ahakoa haere ki hea i haere i runga i te mōhio ki a ia anō, ki wōna tūrangawaewae, ki a Te Urewera. Mei kore ake ngā kaitito hei tito i ngā waiata kauwaka kōrero, kauwaka hītori, kauwaka whakapapa o te iwi.

### 5.13 He Hokinga Whakaaro

Ko te Māori tētahi iwi kaha nei ki te tito waiata e pā ana ki te hunga kua mene atu ki te pō, kua karapinepine atu ki te kāpunipunitanga o te wairua. Ahakoa te aha, e kore e wareware o tātau hunga mate i hinga i ngā tau, i ngā marama, i ngā wiki, i ngā rā kua hipa. Mā roto mai i te waiata rātau e whakaoho, mā roto mai i te waiata ka hahu ake i ngā tino kōrero a o tātau mātua, tīpuna. Mā roto mai i te waiata e mōhiohia ai ngā whakatipuranga e heke iho nei, e heke iho nei me pēhea hoki i tua atu o ngā kupu o te waiata ki te whakaako i te hunga rangatahi ki ngā kōrero mo ngā mātua, mo ngā tūpuna.

*Ka ngaro a Takahi e  
te whare o Te Kahikatoa<sup>66</sup>*

*Haere rā e ngā manu korihi  
Ki to iwi e whakaoriori mai rā  
i runga i ngā tai awatea<sup>67</sup>*

Hāunga ki ēnei he hokinga whakaaro, hokinga mahara ki te ao kua huri, ki te wā e tamariki tonu ana te kaitito, he whakamomori, he matemateāone ki wōna mātua, ki wōna kaumātua hoki.

*Ka hoki ngā mahara, ki te pane o Pūtauaki  
kei tua ko te Pāpā e arohatia nei e  
hei tohu i taku tūrangawaewae  
taku noho mauri tau e...<sup>68</sup>*

---

<sup>66</sup> Tētahi wāhanga o te waiata "Taku Rākau" nā Mihikitekapua.

<sup>67</sup> Tētahi wāhanga o te waiata "He Poroporoākī ki a Airini Tāoho" nā Reremoana Pitau.

<sup>68</sup> Tētahi wāhanga o te waiata "He Murimuri Aroha" nā Kōhine Pōnika.

## 5.14 Te Whakatakoto Mānuka - He Wero i te Tangata

Whiua ki te pātai, werohia ki te tao kī tērā te hunga kaitito, kaituhi e tito ana i ngā waiata pēnei i ngā haka pēnei, i ngā manawawera pēnei. He iwi kaha anō a Tūhoe ki te tautohetohe, ki te whakatakoto mānuka ki mua i te aroaro o te tangata, ki te pakanga mōna te take. Ka huri te aroaro ki ngā tūmomo titonga pēnei,

*Ko te matemateāone  
nāku na Tūhoe  
ehara i a koe, i a koe, i a wai ake rānei*

*Engari nō roto ake i ahau  
mai i te kire o taku pane  
ki taku puku e koko nei  
ki ngā raparapa o aku waewae  
titi atu ki te whenua*

*Taketake ake ko te matemateāone ko au  
ko te matemateāone...<sup>69</sup>*

He wā anō ka huri ki te whakatikatika i a ia anō.

*Kai hea te reo ōkawa?  
te reo o te kāuta?  
te reo whakatakē, whakatoi,  
whakamōmona whakaaro Māori?  
Nō wai te hē? nō wai te hē?  
Nō tātou anō!<sup>70</sup>*

Hei whakatauiria ake anō;

*Nā wai rawa i tuku kia takoto kau  
taku Tūhoetanga i poua e Io e  
Pātaihia ngā pou o tōu whare  
Nā wai ake, nā wai ake  
Nā tātau katoa, nā tātau katoa  
Kāore he take o te wairua o ngā Tipuna  
ki te kore koe e whakapono!  
Kāore he take o te mātauranga o ngā tipuna  
ki te kore koe e ako!  
Kāore he take o te tū a Tūhoe  
ki te kore e pīkau i ōna tikanga!  
Kāore he take o te kī, he Tūhoe ahau!  
E whanako nei koe i pātaka ke!<sup>71</sup>*

<sup>69</sup> Tētahi wāhanga o te haka "Te Matemateāone" nā Pou Temara

<sup>70</sup> Tētahi wāhanga o te haka "Tōku reo o Tūhoe" nā Rangiānehu Mātāmua.

<sup>71</sup> Tētahi wāhanga o te haka "Poua iho e Io Te Whiwhia" nā Te Rūrehe Rangihau

### **5.15 Ngā Whakarerekētanga o te Ōnamata ki te Anamata**

Ki te āta matapakihia e tātau te kohikohinga titonga o te tūtohunga nei, he mārama te kite atu i ngā āhuatanga rerekē i waenganui o ngā waiata tawhito ki ngā waiata no inanahi noa iho nei i tito. Ā ehara i te mea he āhuatanga hou ēnei kia Ngāi Tātau. Kua roa kē tēnei kaupapa e wānangahia ana e tēnā kaituhi, e rangahauhia ana e tērā kaituhi. Ko tāku he tīpako mai i ngā āhuatanga e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupapa matua o te tūtohunga nei. Ko te taha ki to tātau reo o Tūhoe, ko te taha ki te hunga kaitito, hai kaupapa whakamutunga ko te titiro whakamua, ko te ahunga whakamua o tēnei mahi.

### **5.16 Tāwharautia te reo o te Kaitito**

He nui ngā aupikinga, ngā auhekenga o te reo, ahakoa tēnā ko te mea nui kai te ora tonu te reo a te kaitito, ā, e whakatauirahia mai na e ngā waiata o te tūtohunga nei. Ahakoa te nui o ngā kūrakuraku e pā ana ki te reo o te mārua o Ruatāhuna, kīhai te mana o ngā waiata i hinga, kīhai i mate, i mau tonu i runga i wōna hononga ki te reo o ukiuki, o whāioio. I mau hoki i runga i te wairua Māori, i te whakaaro Māori, i te whakatakoto Māori o te kupu. Heoi, ahakoa tēnei me kua tātau e noho i runga i te pōhēhē ka ora pēnei mo āke tonu atu, e hē, ko te mutunga mai o te kuare tērā. Ko tāku e whakapae nei, e manako nei kia tāwharautia e tātau o Ruatāhuna, o Ngāi Tūhoe whānui o tātau waiata, otirā te reo o te kaitito taketake nō Tūhoe.

### **5.17 Tāwharautia te Hunga Kaitito**

Ahakoa haere koe ki hea he puna iti, te puna kaitito matatau, tohunga ki tērā mahi. Otirā ko ētahi he kōtuku rerenga tahi, ko Mihikitekapua me wōna rahi o te ao kōhatu tērā, ā tae noa mai ki a Hirini Melbourne nō tēnei rautau, nō tēnei ao hurihuri. Ko rātau tērā hunga kia rātau, ka hoki mai ki te hunga e kawea ana i ngā mahi tito i roto i te mārua o Ruatāhuna, otirā i roto o te iwi. Ko te hunga tēnei e raranga kōrero tonu ana, e raranga kōrero tonu ana e ora ai tēnei tāonga tukuiho, e ora ai ngā mahi a te hui ahurei a Ngāi Tūhoe.

Tēnā, kia hoki atu tātau ki te hui ahurei a Tūhoe kua eke ki wōna huihuinga whā tekau. Nō ngā tau o ngā whitu tekau i toko ai te whakaaro ki roto o Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau ki te whakakao mai i te iwi kua mahue i te wā kāinga ā, i ngā tāone nui o te motu e noho korara ana ko te wawata ki te pupuri i ngā tāonga ā ngā mātua tīpuna, ki te matemateāone tētahi ki tētahi. Kia hoki mai ki te kaupapa o ngā kaitito, ko tētahi mahi nui a te hui ahurei ko ngā mahi kapa haka ko te whakataetae atu o tērā whārua, ki tērā whārua huri noa i te rohe, ā puta atu ki te motu whānui. E rua tekau mā whitu ngā rangapū kapa haka pakeke i tū ake ki runga i te paparewa whakataetae i te hui ahurei whā tekau. Tērā ki te whakaaro tātau ki te nui o te waiata i titoa mo tēnā whakataetae anake, tatangia eke ai ki te kotahi rau, ono tekau mā rua ngā titonga i oti ai mo tērā whakataetae kotahi. Me mīharo mārīka te tangata ka tika! Mehemea i whakakaohia mai e ngā komiti whakahaere o te ahurei i ngā waiata katoa i roto i ngā tau i tū ai te hui ahurei, e kātahi nei te iwi whai rawa ko Tūhoe, whai rawa i te waiata, i te haka, i te waiata-a-ringa, i te poi, i te waiata tira hoki. Kua tae rā ki te wā e pupurihia ai e tātau o Ngāi Tūhoe o tātau waiata, ka tawharautia ai hai tāonga waihotanga iho mo ngā whakatipuranga o naianeī, ngā whakatipuranga e heke iho nei, e heke iho nei.

### **5.18 Te Huarahi Whakamua**

Hai kai mā te hinengaro, me huri te titiro ki ngā rā e tū mai nei, ki te whakatakoto i te huarahi e ahu whakamua ai ngā mahi nei, arā mā roto mai i te tāwharautanga iho o ngā waiata, otirā ngā tikanga e pā ana ki tēnei mahi kia kore ai e memeha, e ngaro i a tātau. Ko taku whakapae matua, me huri ki te whakatipu i tēnei hunga, anei mā te hunga e matatau ana, ka mutu kua roa kē e tito waiata ana te hunga nei e āki, e poi, e arataki ka hua mai ko ngā kaitito mātau hou rānei, ko ngā kai tuhituhi hou rānei. Ka noho hai kaiwhakaruruhau, hai āhuru mōwai mō rātau, otirā mo te reo o te kaitito hoki.

## 5.19 Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuarima

*"Mā te reo, mā te whenua e mate ai te tangata"*<sup>72</sup>

E ai kī ngā rangahau o tēnei rau tau, ko te reo, ko ngā whenua te poutokomanawa<sup>73</sup> o te whare o ngā iwi taketake<sup>74</sup> otirā o tātau te Māori. Mehemea koinei te kōrero he aha ia nei te take i riro ai ko te reo Māori te reo tuarua kai ngā ngutu o te Māori? Kātahi nei te kaupapa kua roa kē e wānangahia ana e te tokomaha, ā, e wānangahia tonuhia ana e Ngāi Tātau i te ao, i te pō, ko to tātau reo rangatira. Koia nei te tino pūtake o tēnei upoko, ka tīmata i te rārangi tau mo ngā kaupapa nui i whai wāhi ai te reo, ki te take i noho te reo Māori hai tāonga mana motuhake, hai tāonga rangatira hoki.

*Ko Tāne-whakapiripiri  
Ko Ranginui e tū ake nei hai tuanui  
Ko Papatūānuku e takoto nei hai whāriki  
Ko Te Reo me ngā Tikanga hai tāhūhū  
Ko te iwi hai poutokomanawa*<sup>75</sup>

Nō Te Wharehuia Milroy ngā kōrero mo te hanga mai o te reo o Tūhoe i tuhi ki ngā whārangi o te pukapuka Marautanga a Tūhoe i whakarewahia i te tau 2004. Ka noho ēnei kōrero hai whakaari i ngā marautanga o te reo o Tūhoe, hai marautanga hoki mo te reo o Tūhoe hai kawē mā ngā kaiako i roto i ngā kaupapa ako i te reo me wōna tikanga. Koia nei te tino kōunga o te reo o Tūhoe, heoi e kore e tāea te whakarerea ngā pōrarururu o te wā e pā ana ki te reo, kua pāraweranui ki te motu whānui kai te haumate te reo o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi ā tae noa rā ki a Ngāi Tūhoe. Ko te reo tētahi o ngā kaupapa e kaha rangahauhia ana e te iti, e te rahi, ko Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori me āna rangahau tēnā, ko te tokomaha o te hunga kaituhi kai ngā whare wānanga puta noa i te motu tēnā. Hāunga ko te whakatū i ngā rangapū

---

<sup>72</sup> He Whakataukī e whakamahia nuihia e ngā iwi o te motu.

<sup>73</sup> "Ko te poutokomanawa te kaipaihere i te tāhū ki te papa. Ki te kore a ia, ka whati te tuarā o te whare". *Te Āhua o te Kupu Whakaari* nā Pou Temara 1991.

<sup>74</sup> Kōrero-ā-waha, Pou Temara, Kirikiriroa 2012

<sup>75</sup> He wāhanga o te waiata "Ko Tāne Whakapiripiri" nā Hirini Melbourne

whakatewhatewha i te reo Māori, ko Te Whakaruruhau tēnā, ko te Paepae Motuhake tēnā ko wai ake, ko wai ake.

I te mutunga iho mo te reo Māori, mo ngā reo-ā-iwi te take, hei tāpiri atu mo te hunga e kīa nei he Māori rātau, mo ngā iwi taketake te painga. Ko Ruatāhuna tērā i huri ki te aromatawai anō i a ia ki te taha ki te reo, i whakahaerehia he kaupapa uiui e kitea ai, ngā wāhi e noho mānukanuka ana, e kitea ai he huarahi ahu whakamua mo ngā wāhi whakatairanga i te reo pēnei i te kura, i te kōhanga reo, ā, tae noa rā ki te rangapū mōrehu kaumātua o te mārua. Kia mahitahi ai i runga i te whakaarotahi mo ngā tamariki, mokopuna te painga. Ko ngā kaupapa matua i hī ake i ngā rangahau nei, i ngā whakautu o te 144 tāngata i whāi wāhi atu ki ngā mahi ēnei e whai ake nei,

1. I kitea kai te haumate haere te reo i te mārua o Ruatāhuna
2. Kai te ngaro haere ngā tūmomo taumata reo kōrero arā, te reo marae, te reo ōkawa.
3. He kaupapa tēnei mo te mārua katoa, kia kaua e waiho mā te kura, mā te kōhanga anakē rānei te reo e whakatairanga. Engari he wāhanga nui tō ēnei wāhi ki te tautoko ake i te kaupapa.
4. Haumaruru i ngā kaumātua, ngā mōrehu kuia, koroua ko rātau te whakamutunga o te ao tawhito, tē hoki mai anō, tē kite atu anō.
5. Whakaritea he mahere rautaki mo te reo o Ruatāhuna hai kōkiri i te kaupapa.

Ka huri te titiro ki te reo o te kaitito waiata, ko ngā kōrero ērā i rangahauhia e te hunga Pākehā i ngā kaitito o ngā rau tau ki muri, me te kite atu kāre i tino rerekē atu tō rātau tito ki te hunga kaitito o mohoa nei. Heoi, ko tētahi rerekētanga nui, ko te kaha o ngā whakataetae kapa haka. Koia nei te matua o ngā mahi tito a te Māori, ahakoa ko wai te kaitito, ā, nō hea mai a ia ko te nuinga o rātau he tito mo ngā rangapū kapa haka. Me te huhua o ngā whakataetae e whakahaerehia ana e Ngāi Māori i ēnei rā, ko ngā whakataetae ā iwi ērā ara te tino tauira ko te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe, me tōna whakataetae tamariki, whakataetae pakeke hoki.

Ko ngā whakataetae ā rohe, ā motu hoki mo ngā kura tuatahi ērā, ko ngā whakataetae ā rohe, ā motu mo ngā kura tuarua ērā, ā, ko ngā whakataetae ā rohe, ko Te Matatini ērā e tū hirahira mai rā. Ko ngā urupounamu kai ngā ngutu i tēnei wā, mā ngā mahi ā rēhia e ora ai te reo? Ahakoa he reo tito rānei, he reo kōrero rānei ko te mea nui ko te oranga tonutanga o te reo Māori, koia nei te pātai nui kai te ngutu e mauria ana. Kia whaiwhai ake i ngā kōrero ā Tāmami Waaka mo tēnei kaupapa nui?

*Ngā mea kāore i tino mōhio ki ngā pūkenga a te kaitito, engari he reo tōna, ā, kua pātaihia e tana rōpū ki te tito kupu. Ko tō tātau waimaria o Tūhoe, te nuinga o tātau he reo o tātau. Ko te raru, he rerekē te reo kōrero ia rā, o te kāuta, o te kōhanga ki te reo tito waiata. Kai te kitea te houtanga mai o te reo kōrero hei reo waiata i te ahurei. Ko te tohu o tēnei he māmā te rongu atu. Ka rahi rawa ngā kupu pēnei i te 'tātau' i te 'koutou', i te Tūhoe whānui' kua mōhio he reo kōrero tērā, kua tāpirihia he rangi. Ehara i te reo waiata. Ko aua momo kupu hoki, kāore i nui te rangona i ngā wā o nehe. Kua piki haere te rahi o ngā tīma haka a Tūhoe i te ahurei, a, ko te whakatūpato ake, tērā pea kai te piki haere hoki ngā kaitito kai tēnei rēanga, arā, he reo o rātau, engari kāore i taunga ki te mahi tito, i mōhio rānei i tōna hanga, oña pūkenga, tōna tāhūhū, i rerekē ai te reo kōrero ki te reo o ngā waiata/haka. Ki ōku nei whakaaro, ka mate ana ngā kaitito pakeke, ka tīmata tō tātau uru haere ki ngā titonga o te ao Māori, ka ngaro haere te Tūhoetanga. Ki au, ko te mea i Tūhoe ai te titonga, i tua atu i ō tātau rerenga kōrero ake, ko ngā ingoa tīpuna, me ngā tohu whenua. Ki ōku whakaaro, kai te wari kē tātau ki ngā kaupapa onaiānei, kai te whakarērea ngā ingoa o ō tātau tīpuna, o tātau pakanga, o tātau whakanuitanga, o tātau rohe whenua, ki waho o ngā titonga. Kua pērā hoki nā te kore o te iwi e noho i roto i te rohe, kua kore e mōhio ki ngā tohu whenua, koirā pea ngā mea tuatahi ka ngaro atu".*

Hai kōrero whakamutunga mo tēnei upoko, ka huri te titiro ki te āhua o ngā kaupapa huhua e maringi iho ana i ngā kupu o ngā waiata. Arā, kai te rangi tōna teitei, kai te huapae tōna whānui, kai te moana tōna hōhonu, engari kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero o Tākuta Wayne Ngata i te upoko tuatahi,

*"...mā te whatumanawa, mā te hinengaro tonu e mārama ai te kite a te tangata o roto o te whare mōteatea nei, ka rongu anō hoki i tētahi*

*āhuatanga wairua o te Māori hei kapo māna, hei tikanga oranga tangata mōna ki tēnei ao. Nō reira koinei tāku e whakapae nei, mā te mōhio, mā te mārama ki ngā mōteatea, ki ngā kupu tonu o ngā mōteatea, ki ngā momo waiata a ō tātau tīpuna, e whai wāhi ai koe ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, mā reira e Māori atu ai."*

Tae noa ra ki ngā kōrero a Tāmami Waaka i kō tonu ake nei,

*"Kai te tipu haere hoki tēnei hunga. Ko te tūpato ake, i ngā tau 2000 ā neke atu, kai te piki haere te maha o ngā kaitito tamariki, kāore i tipu i roto i te rohe. Kāore i pakeke mai i ngā paraakitihī haka o te kāinga, i raro i ngā pākeke... I konei ka uru mai te wairua pākehā ki roto i ngā titonga, engari he kupu Māori tōna kākahu. Ko te wairua he Pākehā tonu, nō waho rānei..."*

Ko te reo o te kaitito kia tika, ko te reo o te kaitito kia rere, ko te reo o te kaitito kia Māori!

## 6.0 Ngā Waiata

*"Huri ana ahau  
ko Pōtiki-tike-tike ki Ōnīnī  
ko Te Kōhanga o Peretia, ko Te Wairere  
huri ana taku tira ki Tongariro  
au piki ana ahau ki Ōwhāronga  
ki Ōwhakakoro, whakaputa ana ahau  
ki Ōkēte, ki Te Umukākā, ki Te Waiiti  
ko Maramataupuni ko Kuri Kino  
ko Ngāti Kuri e"<sup>76</sup>*

### 6.1 Ngā kaitito waiata o te Ao Kōhatu

Heke iho i ngā kāwai tipua, kāwai tīpuna, kāwai rangatira hoki ko ngā kaitito waiata o te Ao kōhatu ko Mihikitekapua tērā, ko Pikihiua Te Ngahuru tērā ko ngā toka whakaahuru kupu ki roto o Tūhoe ki te tito i ngā waiata o tuawhakarere e waiata whānuitia nei i ēnei rā. E kī ana i te pukapuka a Te Peehi i te tau 1896 e takoto ana te māhuri whakaaro o ngā waiata a Mihi. Neke atu i te toru tekau, whā tekau ngā waiata i tuhia e ia (Black, 2000:4). Mā ngā kōrero mo tēnei kuia mareikura tito waiata te hinengaro o te tangata e whakatūwhera ki te ao o te kaitito, ki te ao e tareka noa e te tangata ruarua, te hunga e kīa nei he mōhio ki te whakairo i te kupu, he mōhio ki te whakaniwha i te kaupapa, he mōhio hoki ki te whakapuaki ā kupu nei ngā whakaaro kai te hōhonutanga o te ngākau i whakataukihia e kore e tāea e te tangata. Ko Pikihiua Te Ngahuru he tohunga kaitito, nāna ko 'Te rongo o te tuna', ko 'E kui kumara' 'He tangi tawhiti' me ētahi atu. Kai ōna waiata ngā kōrero wairua, kōrero atua tipua hei whakatāhu haere i ōna whakaaro. E ai ki a Black, ko o rāua wairua a Mihikitekapua me Pikihiua he auaha, he kokoi ki te whakaata, ki te arohaehae haere i te kupu. Ka whakapaparia haeretia nei ngā whakaaro hei whakamaumahara hoki mo te whakakitenga o ngā hapū, o ngā tāngata i pā i hāngai ki aua kōrero.

---

<sup>76</sup> Whiti tuarima o te pātere "Papueru ki Mataatua"

Ko Tūhoe tētahi iwi kaha ki te pupuri i tēnei mea te mōteatea, ko te nuinga o ngā moteatea nei he ngeri, he matakite, he oriori, he apakura, he kaioraora, he waiata tūtara<sup>77</sup> (Best, 1896:5). Ka hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mo te wā i a Te Peehi e takatū ana i Te Urewera ki te whakakao mai i ngā kōrero a Ngāi Tūhoe.

*Te maha mārika o ngā momo waiata a te Māori, me te maha o te whakaaratanga o ngā wāhi hei hii ake i aua waiata nei, hei tuku i ngā whakaaro, otirā hei pupuri i ngā kupu tuku iho o ēnei tikanga ahurea.*

*Arā tērā tauira te pukari rawa o te hinengaro, ko tā Te Peehi kōrero i ngā marama o te Takurua 1896 tētahi o ana kaituku, hāpai kōrero ki a ia nō roto mai i Te Urewera. I tukua mai e taua kaihapai kōrero whā rau ngā momo waiata, me ngā kupu āpiti e whakamārama ana i aua waiata. Ko ngā kōrero tuku iho ka whāia rawahia kia titikaha te mau, ko te auahatanga ka noho tonu i runga i tā te kaititiro hiahia. E mahea ai te puta o te whakaaro ki te wāhi e tika ai<sup>78</sup> (Black, 2000:13).*

Ahako te nui o ngā waiata i kohikohihia e Te Peehi, kīhai i pērā rawatia te nui o te waiata e mōhiotia whānuitia ana e te iwi, otirā e te mārua o Ruatāhuna. He kongakonga waiata kai te mau tonu, kai te kawea tonuhia i runga i ngā marae puta noa i Ruatāhuna. Ka mutu, nō ngā rangi tata nei te whakaaro i toko ai ki te whāngai i ngā tamariki o te wharekura ki ngā waiata tawhito nei. Kīhai ētahi o ngā pakeke i hiahia ki te whakaako i ngā waiata nei ki ngā tamariki i runga i te tapu o ngā kōrero, ā, me noho ērā waiata ki runga i ngā marae kāre mo te hari ki wāhi kē waiatahia ai, hakaina ai. Tērā pea ko te wairua o aua whakahau he mea titiro ki ngā waiata tangi, ki ngā manawawera ki ngā momo waiata e tika ana mo ngā tangihanga te kaupapa, he whakatūpato noa iho pea i runga i te tapu o ngā mahi.

---

<sup>77</sup> Best, E., 1896-97, Waiata, ngeri, matakite, oriori, apakura, kaioraora, waiata tūtara collected from Te Urewera people, principally from Te Whatu, or Paitini of Te Whāiti-nui-ā-Toi.

<sup>78</sup> Mitcalf, B., 1974, *The Singing Word: Māori Poetry*, Price Milburn, Victoria University Press, Wellington, pp.6-7.

Heoi, i nganga ngā kaiako o te wharekura ki te wero atu i ngā kaumātua o te wā, ki te whiu i te pātai - me pēhea hoki e ora ai ngā waiata ki te kore e whāngaihia ki ngā tamariki? Nā wai rā ka whakaae ngā kaumātua ka timata rātau ki te whakaako i ngā tamariki ki ēnei tūmomo waiata tawhito.

E whai ake nei ko ngā kohikohinga waiata, haka, poi, pao, mōteatea i waiatatia i roto i ngā tau e maha, ā ko ētahi e waiatahia tonuhia i ēnei rangi tonu. Ka hīmata ake i ngā waiata tawhito, i ngā mōteatea ā Mihikitekapua, he waiata ēnei kua tangata whenua ai tōna noho ki roto i te kaituhi, nā tana ako ki te kura, te pūtake.

## 6.2 Ngā Mōteatea

### ***Waiata 17: Taku Rākau E***

*Nā Mihikitekapua*

*Taku rākau e  
Tau rawa ki te whare e  
Ka ngaro a Takahi e  
Te whare o Te Kahikatoa  
Hai ngau whakapae e  
Hai whakapae ururoa e hau mai nei  
Kai waho kai te moana  
Kāhore aku mihi e  
Aku tangi mo koutou  
Mau puku ko te iwi e  
Ka mowai tonu te whenua  
E takoto nei  
(Ngā waiata a Tūhoe - Pukapuka Waiata:20)<sup>79</sup>*

### ***Waiata 18: Engari te Tūi***

*Nā Mihikitekapua*

*Engari te tīti e tangi haere ana  
Whai tokorua rawa rāua  
tēnā ko ahau nei e manu  
kai te hua kiwi i mahue i te Tawai  
Ka toro te rākau kai runga*

---

<sup>79</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

ka hoki mai ki te pao  
ka whai uri ki ahau  
Nōku koia i ako te wareware rā  
tē whai au i te tira haere  
nō te hirau whakangaro ana  
ngā hiwi māunga ki Huiarau  
kia ringihia ki te roimata  
ko te rere au ki Ngauemutu rā  
Ko au anake ra i mahue iho nei e  
hai hēteri kiritai ki Te Mātuāhu  
hai titiro noa atu ki waho rā  
he waka hēra e rere atu rā  
whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā  
ka momotu ki tawhiti  
mā wai rā e whai atu ...i

(Ngā waiata a Tūhoe - Pukapuka Waiata:33)

### **Waiata 19: Te Roa o Te Whenua**

*Nā Mihikitekapua - (Nā Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi te rangi)*

Te roa o te.....whenua  
Te tāwhaia.... atu rā  
E noho ana.... hoki au  
i Pōneke .... rā ia  
E awhi ana.... hoki au  
Ko koe rā te.... Karauna  
Hai whakairitanga.... mo te  
mate o taku.... tinana nei e ia!

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:4)<sup>80</sup>

### **Waiata 20: Ka Mea Tāwera**

*Nā Tamahore*

Ka mea a Tāwera  
Me kawē rawa ia ki te wai  
Kia wetewetēkia to kiri e  
ki te wetewete ngā kahukura i te ati  
arā pea koe rā  
kai runga o Arikirau  
kia tū mai koe rā  
ki te kōrero o te toa  
ki te whai tiripātahi e  
ki te tuku whakaparapara  
ki te hopu ika i te ati e  
kai hoki te īngoa

(Ngā waiata a Tūhoe - Pukapuka Waiata:33)

---

<sup>80</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

### ***Waiata 21: Ka Pai Te Tāne***

*Nā Tūpaea Rapaera*

*Ka pai te Tāne-e  
ki te nohotahi, mahi e  
ka whakatika ki runga  
ka nui au te aroha  
Arai rawa mai  
o Ruatāhuna e  
kai roto mai te tāne-e  
e kai ora nei i ahau e  
Kai konei tonu au  
e tū a kakau atu ai  
Ngā uru rākau  
kei Ōmaru rā ia*

(Nikora, 1997:24)<sup>81</sup>

Hai kōrero whakamahuki mo ngā waiata e whai ake nei, me huri te titiro ki tēnei tikanga nui ā tātau ko te 'manaaki' tangata. He mea nui hoki te mihi ki te tangata ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea, ā koinei tētahi o ngā tikanga nui i akohia e te kaituhi i a ia i te kura o Huiarau. He mārama te kite atu i ngā waiata he mea tiki atu i wāhi kē, i iwi kē he pērā hoki te kuhukuhu mai o ngā waiata i ngā tau o ngā ono tekau. Ko Mercia Temara he wahine whakaako tamariki ki ngā waiata o te Tai Rāwhiti, nō reira hoki a ia. Mehemea ka puta ai ngā tamariki ki waho o te mārua ka noho ngā kuia tito waiata pēnei i a Moetere Roberts ki te tito waiata mo te kaupapa e haere ai rātau. He kuia ēnei ko a rātau momo kōrero he reo ataata, he reo paihere, he reo whakamakuru i te whakaaro kia ea ai te kōrero o taua wā i ngā titiro i ngā waihanga o tua whakarere.

### **6.3 He Mihi**

#### ***Waiata 22: He Reo Pōhiri***

*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai i tito)*

*He reo pōhiri  
Nō Tūhoe Pōtiki  
Kia koutou e te iwi kua tae mai nei  
He manuhiri koe*

---

<sup>81</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

*Ki runga o Huiarau  
Nō reira haere mai rā  
Ahakoa taku iti  
Ka hanga ake au  
Ki tahi mahi hai āwhina  
Te waka haere nei  
Tawhiti pāmamao  
Nō reira haere mai rā*

(Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:1)<sup>82</sup>

***Waiata 23: Nau Mai E Ngā Iwi***  
*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai i tito)*

*Nau mai e ngā iwi  
Ki runga o te marae nei  
Whiua te aroha  
Ki ngā hōia  
Kia wiri tō tinana  
Kia kori tō hope  
Kia ora rā koutou*

(Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:2)

***Waiata 24: E Ngā Iwi E***  
*Nā Moetere Roberts*

*E ngā iwi e, Tūhoe e  
Whakarongo ki te reo, e karanga nei  
I ahu mai i te wā, Pōtiki-tiketike  
Aue ko te whaea*

*Takahia atu rā, (hei hā) ngā rori e (hei hā)  
Te Mānuka-tūtahi e (hei hā)  
Kai Ōhope koe, Tūhoe e  
Āwhinatia mai te kaupapa e  
Tō taiaha e tama, me tō pounamu  
Aue, taukuri e*

(Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:3)

***Waiata 25: Kūmea Mai Rā***  
*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai i tito)*

*Kūmea mai rā, tōia mai rā  
Ngā waka e whitu ki runga o te marae nei  
Ko te whiu ringaringa kore rawa i āhau  
Engari ko te karu anei rā*

*Maranga Tūhoe, kia kori tō hope  
Tukua tō arero kia haere ana i waho*

---

<sup>82</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

*Ko te whiu ringaringa, kore rawa i ahau  
Engari ko te karu  
anei rā!*

(Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:4)

***Waiata 26: Ruatāhuna E Karanga E Te Iwi***

*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai i tito)*

*Ruatāhuna - e karanga e te iwi e  
Kua eke mai nei  
ki runga te marae e  
Mauria mai rā  
ngā mate o te motu e  
me ngā tini roimata  
e maringi whānui e  
Arā titiro e ngā iwi  
ki ngā mahi o te motu  
e horahia nei e  
Arā rū ana te whenua  
whatiwhati te moana  
Aue te aroha  
te mamae i ahau e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:6)<sup>83</sup>

Ko ngā waiata e whai ake nei he whakahuahua whakapapa, ā hokinga whakaaro ki te ao kōhatu, ki te ao o ngā atua, ki ngā tipua o Ngāi Tūhoe. Matua he whakanui i tēnei mea te Tūhoetanga me ōna āhuatanga katoa, mai i te rangi ki te whenua.

## **6.4 He Waiata Whakanui i te Tūhoetanga**

***Waiata 27: Te Whakapapa o Te Maunga***

*Ko Rangi-nui  
Ko Rangi-roa  
Rangi-pouri  
Rangi-pōtangotango  
Rangi-whātuma  
Rangi-whāro  
Rangi-whākere  
Tahu-nui-o-te-rangi, i a Tukutuku, i a Hekeheke, i a Uaua  
Ka puta ko Te Maunga ka moe i a Hinepūkohurangi ki runga o Ōnīnī ka puta ko  
ngā tamariki o te kohu!<sup>84</sup>*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:7)

---

<sup>83</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

<sup>84</sup> Beginning of the kaioraora or pātere "Ko Ranginui", recorded from Kūpai McGarvey, 1981, at Ruātoki and presented by Taiarahia 'Black in his thesis 'Kaore Te Aroha Te Hua o Te Wānanga', 2000 p 60. The whakapapa is also recorded by Best, Elsdon, *Tūhoe, The Children of the Mist*, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, 1996, Vol 2, Genealogical Table No. (GT) 6.

**Waiata 28: Hiki Ake Te Kohu**

*Nā Hirini Melbourne*

*Hiki ake te kohu e  
Ko Hinepūkohurangi  
Tāpapa ana ki ngā kōawa  
Hei kākahu mō Papatūānuku*

*Ka hora nei te moenga  
mō te tipua nei a Te Maunga  
ki runga o Ōnīnī e  
ka hono ki a Hinepūkohurangi*

*Huraina ngā rarauwhē  
kia puta ko Ngā Pōtiki  
ngā uri o Te Maunga  
Ngā tamariki o te kohu<sup>85</sup>*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:8)

**Waiata 29: Ka Tau A Māunga**

*Nā Te Urukeiha Rūrehe*

*Ka tau a Maunga  
ki te whenua  
ki Ōnīnī, ko Pōtiki-tike-tike  
Ko ngā takanga iho i a  
Māunga me Hinepūkohurangi*

*Ko ngā tamariki o te kohu  
ko Tūhoe-Pōtiki i kī ai  
Tūhoe moumou kai  
moumou tāonga  
moumou tāngata ki te pō  
Te karanga o ngā tīpuna  
Nā Toi rāua ko Pōtiki te whenua  
Nā Tūhoe te mana  
me te rangatiratanga  
Rangatiratanga!*

*Ko Whakatāne te awa  
Manawarū te maunga  
Ko Tuawhenua ki Ruatāhuna  
Ruatāhuna paku kore  
Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku  
ko mātau e tū atu nei.*

*Kua heke mai, hoki koutou*

---

<sup>85</sup> He waiata nā Hirini Melbourne i tito.

*o ngā māunga kārangaranga  
mai te Tihi, ki te Tonga  
mai te Uru ki te Raki*

*Homai te aroha ki ahau  
e tū nei, e tangi nei,  
e mihi nei, e karanga nei  
Haere mai, haere mai, haere mai, haere mai  
(Aue Tūhoe Pōtiki e ngunguru nei)  
Haere mai!*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:30)

He mea titoa motuhake ēnei o ngā waiata mo ngā tamariki tonu o Te Wharekura o Huiarau.

## **6.5 Ngā Waiata i Titoa Mo Te Kura Ake**

### ***Waiata 30: Pātere: Pāpueru ki Mataatua***

*Nā Te Urukeiha rāua ko Ani White  
ngā kōrero i kohikohi ka hurihia hai pātere.*

*Ka hoki nei au*  
*ki Papuēru  
ki Te Weraiti te nōhanga  
o Ngāti Tawhaki,  
Hukiroto te awa whakawhiti  
tonu au ki Mangakirikiri  
te awa e rere rā ki Heipipi  
ki Te Mimiha. Au piki tonu au  
ki Ōmakoi, ki Rimunaua  
ko Te Umuroa, Te Poho o Parahaki  
ko Ngāti Manunui e*

*Ka tika taku haere*  
*ki Te Waiunu  
ki Te Whakarehurehu ki Ōpūtao  
ko Te Ngawari te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāti Tawhaki  
ko Haurepo te awa, ko Whatare  
ko Tātārāmoa, ko te hekenga ki Ruatāhuna  
kai runga i te tai ko Ōhiramoko  
Te Whiunga o Te Piki e*

*Ka huri nei au*  
*ko Kākānui  
kai Tīpapanui, ko Ngāti Kākahu Tapiki  
tika au ki Moerangi, ki Ōtekura  
ko Te Ngawari te tipuna whare  
ko Tamakaimoana  
heke tonu atu au ki Te Waiparuparu*

*ka piki atu rā ki Te Rangiora  
ko Huiarau te kura a ō Pōtiki e*

*Huri ana ahau*  
*ko Pōtiki-tike-tike ki Ōnīnī  
ko Te Kōhanga o Peretia, ko Te Wairere  
huri ana taku tira ki Tongariro  
au piki ana ahau ki Ōwhāronga  
ki Ōwhakakoro, whakaputa ana ahau  
ki Ōkēte, ki Te Umukākā, ki Te Waīti  
ko Maramataupuni ko Kuri Kino  
ko Ngāti Kuri e*

*Ka piki ake au*  
*ki Araiwhenua,  
ka titiro iho ko Mangaōrongo  
ko Rauiri, kia piki ake au  
ko Tātāhoata, ko Tapuwae te whare  
ko Ngāi Te Riu.  
Ka haere atu ki Te Kaingāhā, Te Kautāwhero  
ko Kohimarama, ki Te Wharawhara  
ana ko Kiritahi ko Te Waipākao  
Ōhāware te awa e*

*Huri tonu ake au*  
*ko Uwhiārae  
ko Te Pāena te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāi Te Pāena. Rere tika tonu au  
ki Pōrere, Ōpūhou te awa, au rere ana hau  
Ko Te Ihu o Mātaatua  
Ko Te Urewera  
Ko te Whai a te Motu  
Ko Te Kooti Rikirangi te matua tangata  
i whāia e te motu ki te whakamate  
Aue taukuri e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:1)

***Waiata 31: Timatahia Te Kura o Huiarau***

*Nā te whānau o Huiarau - Te Kirihou Temara, Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi  
Ngā Kaiako o Te Wharekura o Huiarau*

*Timatahia te kura o Huiarau  
i Ōpūtao ka nekehia mai  
ki Te Rangiora  
whakatūria ana i roto  
i te korekore i te ngāhere  
he whare tīhokahoka,  
he whare pērana  
he matata ngā taha, he pūareare  
te kaupapa he tūturu te tuanui e*

*He maha ngā tamariki  
kua tāne, kua wāhine  
kua whaiāipo ētahi  
engari ahakoa ēnei āhua  
kore rawa a Hihita  
te ahorangi tuatahi i puhoi  
kawea ana e ia te kaupapa.  
Poua ana ngā pou  
o te mātauranga  
te kākano e tipu nei e.*

*He maha ngā tamariki kua puta  
hai ahorangi, hai māhita  
i haere mai, i haere atu.  
Ko te whitu tekau mā waru tau tēnei  
o Huiarau  
te āhua nei ko te mutunga atu  
o te ao tawhito e*

*Engari mau tonu ngā tūmanako,  
ngā wawata, ngā moemoea  
ā ngā tīpuna  
mo ngā mokopuna.  
Arā kia ekehia  
e rātau te taumata  
o te mātauranga  
kia pakari ai tā rātau tū  
i roto i ngā tikanga  
me ngā whakamātautau  
i roto i te ao hurihuri nei e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:20)

Nō muri iho ka tāpirihia ko te wāhanga e whai ake nei, he tohu whakamaumahara ki te  
parekura nui i pā ki te kura.

*Ka huri te wā ka pā he parekura  
ki Huiarau, ka wera papahoro  
te tanukutanga ki raro i te weranga  
rere ana te wehi, mātaku ana te mura o te ahi  
Ihiihi ana me te auahi o te iwi  
i te mamae, i te aroha, i te pōuri e*

*I roto i te wā poto, pau katoa mai te mārua  
ngā koroua, kuia, mātua, tamariki, mokopuna.  
Tangikau ana he inoi, he kōrero apakura noa  
atu tēnā, tēnā, he kapu, he tini, he pākete, he pōtae  
ā ētahi hai tinei i te ahi e*

*Nā te Atua ia ka hurihia  
te parekura hai manaakitanga  
te whakatinanatanga, ko Tānewhakaipiripiri  
e tū nei, te whare whakahirahira  
e maioha atu nei e  
Hai kōhanga putunga kōrero, whare maire  
mātauranga e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:21)

I tāpirihia atu ko tēnei wāhanga mo te whakatūwherahanga o te wharehākinakina hou o te kura i te 3 o ngā rā o Hakihea te tau 2011. Koia nei pea te whiti whakamutunga o te waiata nei heoi ko wai ka mōhio?

*I tēnei rā kua puāwai tētahi o ngā moemoea a Huiarau, arā ko Te Whare Tapere o Te*

*Rangiora*

*Ko "Iti rearea, teitei Kahikatea, ka tāea" ka tū nei e.*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:22)

Ko ngā mahi kapa haka tētahi kaupapa whakahirahira, ki te whakaora i ngā tāonga tukuiho ā ngā mātua tīpuna ki te whakaako hoki i ngā waiata tawhito mai, hou mai. Ka mutu, ko te mea nui o ēnei mahi ā tātau ko te tō mai i te hunga rangatahi ki roto i a ia ki reira whakapakari tinana ai, whakakoi hinengaro ai, mā reira e whakatangata whenua ai te reo ki te whatumanawa. Arā atu anō te huhua o ngā waiata i titoa mo tērā kaupapa, mo tērā kaupapa, ka kōrerohia ngā kaupapa i mahia, me te āhua o te ao i a rātau. I mua he maha ngā kaupapa i makere noa ai ēnei momo kōrero, he whenua tipu, he wahine, he rangatira, he whakaea i te mamae, i te rāngaki mate me te tautohe mo ngā rawa a Papatūānuku. Anei mātau e noho nei i te tau 2011 ā, e haere tonuhia ngā kaupapa nei ko tōna tāpiringa ko ngā mahi a ngā atua Māori ki runga i a Papatūānuku, he whakatūpato anō i te tangata kia whai whakaaro ia ki tōna taiao.

## 6.6 Ngā Kaupapa o Te Wā

### **Waiata 32: Pupuhi Awhioawhio**

*Nā Te Mākariini Temara*

(Te Horo Nui i Ruatāhuna - 2004)

*Ko Manawarū te maunga  
Ka rūmakina e Tāwhirimātea,  
Ka rūmakina e - I ā hāhā  
Pupuhi āwhioawhio  
Pupuhi haukerekere  
Tukuiho marangai,  
hukarere hikohiko  
pohūtetere e  
Te whatitiri kai runga  
ko Tūhoe Pōtiki kai raro  
Tāwhiri i te rangi  
arero hikohiko kananapa  
Tawhiri poua korokoro hoto, hoto  
Hoto kau ake  
Aha taniwha pōhanehane ana  
wāhia whenua, karia whenua  
tōremi whenua, tōremi tangata  
pakaru whenua, pakaru wairua  
kore rawa, kore, kore, kore rawa  
kia whati te mauri o Tūhoe Pōtiki  
kīhai, i whati kihai i riro mau tonu  
mau tonu, aue mau tonu e  
Te whatitiri kai runga ko Tūhoe Pōtiki kai raro  
Tāwhirimātea niho kai whenua, niho kai tangata  
Tāwhiri karu mata waipuke  
Tāwhirirangi tetere pohū uira kananapa e  
Aha tīhore papahoro whenua  
Tōia kia nuku, toia kia neke  
He aha kai te puku o Tāwhiri  
he pukuriri, he puku hamuti  
ara karawhiua, rutua, patua, puhaina, karia, tukia  
aue haehae e  
A kia whati te mauri o Tūhoe Pōtiki  
kīhai i whati, kīhai i riro  
mau tonu, mau tonu  
Aue mau tonu e hī!*

(Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku - Pukapuka Waiata:2)<sup>86</sup>

Ko tētahi tikanga nui a tātau te Māori ko te mihi, ko te poroporoākī ki ngā mate o te wā o te wiki, o te marama, o te tau. Ka mate mai he kaumātua, he kuia rānei i te mārua ka noho ngā

---

<sup>86</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

kaitito ki te tuhi poroporoākī kia rātau, he hokinga whakaaro, he maimai aroha, e mōteatea kau ana te ngākau.

## 6.7 He Poroporoākī

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei waiata he mihi, poroporoākī ki a Papatūānuku ki ngā atua wāhine Māori, ka paihere atu ki ngā kuia moko i kitea, i rāngonahia e te kaituhi i runga i ōna marae maha. He whakaohoho, he whakatumatuma i te wairua ora i a rātau he tangata wharau nuku, he atua wharaurangi.

### **Waiata 33: Papatūānuku**

*Nā Te Mākarini Temara*

*Papatūānuku kapakapa ana  
te manawawera e  
I ahaha taku ihi, taku wehi,  
taku wanawana  
Hīne-ahu-one i āku rekereke  
tākirikiria to mana e  
I pokepokehia  
te takenga mai o te matemate ao e  
Hīne-titama titakatakahia ana  
to mana tapu e  
Taku pouri kia Tānemāhuta e  
Taku pouri hurihia te tuara  
ka ruku e  
Hīnenuitepō e karanga nei to mana e  
I te ao, i te pō  
I te pō, i te ao  
Tapatapahi nei to whakawhiu, whakawhiu  
E tihāea motumotu ripiripi ana e  
Nō hea rawa tāku mana  
Nō Rangi, nō Nuku  
nō te ōnamata e  
E Tukituki nei ara hī!  
E tukutukuhia nei ara hē!  
Wāhine rangatira oTūhoe  
Nō hea rawa to mana e?  
ki te waka o te iwi ko Wairaka  
kia whakatāne au i ahau  
ko te manu korihi tohetohē nei  
whakatū pakanga ko Mihikitekapua  
i wāhia e tana rāhui e  
Taka mai ki te wahine  
whakamataku nei a Kurawhā e*

*Wahine whātōtō kurukurua  
whiua ana e ia te tini toa  
e rua rawa wana pū, kariri tatua  
Aue te whatitiri nei a Kurawhā e  
Taku ihi, taku wehi, taku wana e  
Taka mai ki āku kuia i kite au  
i Ruatāhuna i ā hā hā  
Haruru ana te whenua  
I te taiaha haka a Tiripou e  
rere ana te matakū i a Te Hauāuru  
i a Whaitiri mā i a Te Okeroa  
i a Te Autā mā i a Te Arahē mā  
Ko Te Ao mā e  
ko te kapo ringa pungarehu nei  
a Tangiwaka e  
Oioi ana te kariri paku a rātau mā e  
E te whaea Mōna, Te Kirihou  
tāku kuia Te Mauniko e  
Ngā ikeike taumata tihi o te rangi  
Pūao pakari ana i a koutou mā  
Mai te ahurei ā Tūhoe ki te rohe o te waka  
rere ana te wehiwehi ara  
o wai?  
o Mataatua  
Kāi hea?  
Arā, ana,  
Rangipūkohukohu ka tau nei, hī!*

(Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku – Pukapuka Waiata:3)

Ko Te Urukeiha Rūrehe te kuia kaha ki te whāngai i tēnei mea te waiata ki ngā tamariki o Huiarau, ko tōna īngoa kārangaranga ko Nanny Kei. He wahine i whāngaihia ki ngā kai māro a ōna mātua, tīpuna. He kaitito, he tohunga toi, he kaiako kapa haka. Ka waiho i konei ngā kōrero mo Nanny Kei mā tana mokopuna ake a ia e kōrero.

## Whakaahua 8: Te Urukeiha Rūrehe - "Nēni Kei"



*Ko Te Urukeiha tōna ingoa, ko Te Ruanuku tōna matua, ko Tiripou tana whāea nō Maungapōhatu a ia. Ko Tiripou i ahu mai i Ngāti Kuri, ko Te Ruanuku i ahu mai i a Tamakaimoana nō te hapū kotahi rāua. Mai mai anō te whakamahi e Kei āna pūkenga, te whakawhanake hoki i āna pūkenga mo te haka. I te wā e tamariki tonu ana ia ko tana whāea tonu ko Tiripou te kaiako ā koia anō hoki tētahi o ngā kaiako whānui o Ngāi Tūhoe. I huri haere ia i ngā whārua o Tūhoe ko ngā kōrero tawhito, me ngā waiata tawhito tana mahi. E tamariki tonu pea a Kei ka pouaruhia, nō muri rawa mai i tērā wā i uru pū ia ki roto i ngā mahi a tana whāea, e ora tonu ana tana whāea ka tukuna e Tiripou te wāhanga ki te karanga i runga i ngā marae ki tana tamahine, ahakoa ehara a Kei i te tamahine mātāmua o ngā tamariki a Tiripou, ko te mātāmua i moe i tana tāne ka hunuku ki Waikare noho ai, ā, mate atu ai tērā ki reira, ana ko Hinehou tērā, nō muri mai ko Kei. E ono rātau ka riro ko Kei te pakeke o ngā tamariki a Tiripou i te kāinga, ka moe tāne anō a Kei nō roto anō o Ruatāhuna. Ka pouaruhia anō ia ka timata a Kei ki te mahi i ngā mahi a tana māmā, tae atu hoki ki ngā mahi whakaako haka, ki ngā mahi tito. I aku kōrerohanga me taku māmā i te tuatahi e kore ia e pīrangi ki tērā mahi, hiahia ia ki ngā mahi Pākehā kē, he peita pikitia tētahi, ko ngā rōrika ra Pākehā, pīrakorako nei, kākahu pīrakorako atu hoki, ko ngā hū teitei, ērā momo āhua, hiahia ia ki ērā momo āhua katoa. A ka riro māna e tiaki i tōna ake whāea ā mate noa, kātahi anō a Kei ka whakairihia ēra momo hiahia ōna ki ngā pakitara ka tikina atu ko ngā kaupapa a tana Māmā. Haere ake koia te kai karanga tamariki rawa i roto o te whārua o Ruatāhuna, ka mutu i tukuna ki a ia e te nuinga o ngā hapū, te mana karanga i runga i o rātau marae. He kaikaranga tō Uwhiarae engari i riro māna i te nuinga o te wā, ko Te Waīti,*

ko Tataahoata ā ahu atu ki Te Umuroa. Ki taku mōhio tokowhā, tokorima ngā kaikaranga o Ruatāhuna, koia o te tokorima te mea i tukuna kia karanga i runga i ngā marae katoa, koia hoki te mea i ākona ki ngā haka tāne, he tom boy hoki a ia i taua wā i hiahia ia ki ngā mahi a ngā tāne. Nō wana tau rima tekau, ka timata tana whakauruuru i a ia ki ngā mahi kapa haka i te kura, i roto hoki i te mārua, a me te aha, ka tau mai nga kaihaka o te wharua kia ia, i te mea koia te tuatahi ki te tukuna koia anake hei kaiako mo te kapa haka no muri mai ko Tikina, ko Nani, ko Ani mā, ērā wāhine katoa. I taua wā i tino tū ia hai kaiako mo te kapa, i te ora tonu tana Māmā ā ka tukuna e te Māmā kia ia ngā mahi, ko te rōpū i whakaritea i taua wā ko te rōpū i waenganui i a Te Waīti rāua ko Ōpūtao whakatūria he rōpū mai i aua hapū. I mate mai a ia i te tau 1982 ka tāpukehia ki te taha o tana hoa i te urupā i Te Umuroa<sup>87</sup>

*‘E moe e kui, te mokopuna a Hineteiwaiwa e’<sup>88</sup>*

### **Waiata 34: Māranga mai e Kei**

*Nā Ani White*  
(1982)

*Maranga mai e Kei  
ki te whakangaro i to iwi e  
e noho mokemoke nei  
i to haerenga  
awhitia rā ki to uma  
aue hine aroha mai  
ko te kino rā o to wehe  
atu koe i ahau*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:9)

### **Waiata 35: E Kei E**

*Nā Merepeka Wharepapa*

*E Kei e  
Ko koe rā  
te mātāpuna o ngā mahi e  
kua kore rā  
e rongohia  
to reo aroha  
i ngā wā katoa  
Ngā roimata*

<sup>87</sup> Kōrero ā waha 2011, Te Mōrehu Tuhua, Kaitito Waiata, Rotorua.

<sup>88</sup> He apakura nā te kaituhi ki a Te Urukeiha Rūrehe.

*maringi noa  
Te Whāea  
Aroha e kikini ake nei  
Te Whāea o Ruatāhuna  
Piri tonu koe ki taku uma e  
Piri tonu koe ki taku uma e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:10)

Ko te waiata tēnei a ngā tamariki o Huiarau, he poroporoākī ki ngā koroua rangatira o Ruatāhuna i mate mai i te tau 1987. Ko Rongo Teka te koroua e noho ana i te hiwi i Te Rangiora hai kaumatua mo te wharekura, ā ko Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau te toka tū ngahere o tōna iwi ko ngā ika huirua i riro atu ki Paerau.

### ***Waiata 36: E Koro e Rongo***

*Nā Ani White  
(1987)*

*E Koro e Rongo  
pou o te whakapono  
Te tipuna Te Rangihau  
tohunga o te mātauranga  
kōrua te ika hui rua  
kua tae ki te kaihangā  
i te runga rawa  
Tūmokemoke a Huiarau  
Me he poko te tihī o Rangiora  
kai te haku tonu rā mo kōrua  
kua tangohia nei  
kua whakawhiti ki te kāinga tūturu  
mo tātau  
Titiro iho rā  
kia mātau kua mahue panipani  
i tēnei ao hurihuri  
Tika kia ū kia mau ngā tohutohu  
ngā tikanga, ngā tāonga  
i whakatūria e kōrua  
mā mātau kia kore e wareware  
Whakarongo mai  
Kia mātau e tangi taukuri atu nei  
Kōrua, māramatanga  
kōrua, māramatanga  
pūmau, kia mātau*

*i ngā wā katoa*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:11)

I te tau 2004 ka parekurahia a Ruatāhuna i te kamutanga atu o ngā toka tū māia o te mārūa.

Ko Wharekiri Biddle, ko Mihaka Herewini, ko Te Rēhita Taputu, rātau ko Te Tāite Tawhara,  
ko Mōrehu Te Kura i riro i te ringa kaha o aitua.

***Waiata 37: Nā te mate anō te mate***

*Nā Te Morehu Tuhua rāua ko Rāwiri Tekā*  
(2004)

*Nā te mate anō te mate aue!  
Wharekiri he moemoeā nāu  
kīhai koe i kite i tōna pūawaitanga  
he rangatira i poua iho tōna maioha  
Tūhoe whakakotahi i a koe!*

*Mihaka he whakatūtuki i ngā wāwāta  
kīhai to aro i whai wāhi  
he pononga nā te atua  
he pononga nā te iwi*

*Haere atu rā ngā kurupounamu,  
he tangihanga  
i tā te rua tāngata  
engari he parekura tā te nui takoto  
Aue, ka haku ake  
ka haehae ake i te kiri katoa*

*Mōrehu he putunga roimata  
he riro tangata tonu atu ki Paerau  
Te Tāite he kupu iti, he nui kōrero  
patua te tangata i te ngākau māhaki  
Nā te mate anō te mate*

*Tae mai nei kia koe Te Rehita  
tamaiti i whāngaihia ki ngā kai māro  
i pā ōna ngutu ki te māngareka  
Aue te parekura nui  
Aue te parekura weriweri  
Parekura mamae i hua ai te whakaaro*

(Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku - Pukapuka Waiata:4)

He waiata tēnei i titoa e Reremoana Pitau o Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki mo tana whāea mo Airini Tāoho ko te kuia o te kaituhi.

*“I tōna wehenga atu ki te pō i te tau 2003, ka noho mokemoke, whakamomori te whānau. No te ao kōhatu ia, i whāngaihia ki te kai a te hua kororangi. He poroporoākī anō hoki ki o tātau mātua tīpuna o Tūhoe i tū i runga i o tātau marae maha ko ngā Ahikāroa<sup>89</sup>”*

I kuraina ai a Reremoana ki Huiarau i ngā tau o ngā rima tekau, ka hūnuku tana whānau ki Kawerau noho ai, ā ko rāua tahi ko tana hoa rangatira ngā kaiako o te kapa haka o Tūhoe ki Kawerau, ka mutu he kaumātua, he kākā tarahae ki runga i ōna marae maha, he tohunga hoki o te hāhi Ringatū.

**Whakaahua 9: "Airini Eileen Taoho (nee Manihera)"**



---

<sup>89</sup> Kōrero-ā-waha 2011, Reremoana Pitau, Kaitito Waiata, Kawerau

**Waiata 38: He Poroporoākī ki a Airini Tāoho**

*Nā Reremoana Pitau*

*Kāea: Ngā manu korihi*

*kua ngaro e*

*Haere rā e ngā manu korihi*

*Ki to iwi*

*E whakaoriori mai rā*

*i runga i ngā tai awatea*

*Tai awatea*

*E harahara wai ana, ngā kamo*

*E tangi hotu nei e*

*Ngā kurupounamu*

*Kua ngaro e*

*Ngā manu korihi*

*He tamoua momotu*

*He ahi kakā rātau*

*He pītahi ngā pokorehu*

*He ahikaa rātau*

*Haere rā e ngā manu korihi e*

*Haere rā*

*Ko koutou nei te kiri i miria*

*ki te hinu taramea, o ngā kauheke*

*I whāngaia ki te kai a te hue*

*Kororangi*

*Koutou ngā karamatamata*

*e titiro iho nei*

*ki ngā purei kohu*

*o ngā tamariki*

*a Hinepūkohurangi*

**Kai-Karanga**

*Koutou ngā tiramataipō*

*Haere atu rā, haere atu rā!*

(Tūhoe Ki Kawerau – Pukapuka Waiata:7,8)<sup>90</sup>

Ko te mea nui ko te aroha, hei paiherehere nei i ngā tāngata, ko te aroha o te tangata ki te tangata, ko te tangata ki te whenua, ko te tangata ki tōna taiao. Ko te wairua ia o ngā waiata e

---

<sup>90</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

whai ake nei he whakamākohakoha, he ngāwari he tiki atu i ngā rangi rōreka a te Pākehā. Ehara i te mea i poroporoākīngia ko te hunga mate anake, he wā anō ka huri te aroaro ki te tito waiata mo te hunga kaiako, tumuaki i wehe atu rānei i te kura ki wāhi kē noho ai, ki o rātau whenua ake rānei. Anei e tauira mai nei,

***Waiata 39: He Poroporoākī ki a Whāea Te Hauāuru***

*Kaiako o te Whānau Tuākana*

*Nā Mereana Tekā - He tauira tau 10*

(2010)

*Ko koe rā  
te iti rearea  
kua eke ki te tihi  
o te Kahikatea*

*E te whāea  
Te Hauāuru  
Nau mai hoki mai  
ki to rā nā o tauira i  
whakaaro anei rā  
te kura o Huiarau  
e mihi atu nei  
ki a koe.*

*Ko koe rā  
te iti rearea  
kua eke ki te tihi  
o te Kahikatea*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:12)

**6.8 Waiata Aroha**

***Waiata 40: Ka Tahuri Au***

*Nā Te Urukeiha Rūrehe*

*Ka tahuri au  
Ka kite atu rā  
I ngā tōmairangi  
e heke ana mai*

*Me te marama  
kua eke mai  
Ngā whetū tiaho mai rā*

*E kānapanapa ana e*

*Kupapa i te ata  
Hinepūkohurangi  
Ngā hihi o te rā,  
e toro ake nei  
Ki runga o Manawarū  
Tau ana ki runga  
I ngā tamariki e  
Nō reira rā  
kia kaha, kia maia  
Mā te atua hai arahi*

(Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:5)

***Waiata 41: Kōingo***

*He mea whakamāori i ngā kupu o te waiata aroha a Rod Stewart*

*Ka kite au i o roimata  
e māringi ana  
Kore tonu koe e pono ki ngā whetū  
e tīrama ana aue!  
Hai aha i kōrerotia  
taku mamae nui  
Mehemea tatari tonu au  
Ka rongo koe i taku  
kōingo, taukuri e  
Mehemea tūmoke au  
ka ngaro taku pouri tino nui  
roimata, māringi, roimata  
Kore tonu koe e pono ki ngā whetū  
e tīrama ana, aue!*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:13)

Ko tētahi momo waiata i ngākaunuihia ai e ngā kaumātua o Ruatāhuna ko ngā waiata e kīa nei he pārekareka, he hātakēhi, he raweke tangata te mahi. Koia nei ētahi o ngā waiata i ako ai ngā tamariki hai waiata atu ki ngā kuia, me ngā koroua haramai ki te mātakitaki i ngā mahi ā rēhia a te kura.

**6.9 Waiata Pārekareka**

***Waiata 42: Hone Kapa***

*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai tēnei waiata i tito)*

*Ka haere atu au  
ki a Hone Kapa  
Ka kī atu au,  
tēnā rā koe*

*Homai he paraoa, he tīraurau  
he himi mo te kuia e  
Kī mai a Hone Kapa  
he moni wāhau  
kī atu hoki au  
Ae rā e tama!  
He moni kōmihana  
He moni penihana  
Iā hā hā ka pai!  
Iā hā hā ka pai!*

*Pōaka kunekune  
kai a te kararehe  
E teka nei koe  
he moni wāhau  
kī atu hoki au  
To ten tēro  
Iā hā hā ka pai - hi aue  
Iā hā hā ka pai!*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:14)

***Waiata 43: Ka Tahi Napi***

*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai tēnei waiata i tito)*

*Ka tahi napi napi  
Ka rua napi napi  
Ka toru napi napi  
Pākia  
Tahi au ka pioi  
Tahi au ka pioi  
Tahi au ka hura  
Tahi au ka hura  
Tahi au ka pūkana e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:15)

***Waiata 44: He Aha Taku Kai***

*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai tēnei waiata i tito)*

*He aha taku kai?  
mīti tunutunu  
poaka hinuhinu  
pūrini kaurorirori  
pūrini kaurorirori*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:16)

I titoa ēnei waiata i ngā tau waru tekau, kātahi nei te kura o Huiarau ka huri hai Kura Reo Rua. I runga i ngā tohutohu i te whakahau ā ngā mātua ki te whakahaumanu i te reo ki roto i

ngā mahi a te kura. Kua māro hoki te haere a te Kōhanga Reo me te Ataarangi kua horapa ki te motu whānui hoki. Ahakoa kāre anō te Kōhanga Reo i tae mai ki Ruatāhuna, ko Te Ataarangi tētahi o ngā kaupapa i kōkirihia e ngā kuia nei e Te Kirihou Temara rātau ko Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi, ko Ani White i roto i te kura, ā , nō muri iho mai ka timata ki te whakaako i ngā pakeke kore reo. Ko tōku reanga tētahi o ngā reanga i whakaako mā Te Ataarangi, ā, ko mātau ngā kaiwaiata i ngā waiata e whai ake nei, me te kuare ki te ia o ngā kōrero e waiatahia nei e mātau. Kia pakeke rā anō mātau katahi nei mātau ka mōhio ki te matū o ngā kupu. Ko ngā kōrero ēnei mo Ani White, nā Tūtū tētahi o wana tamāhine. Tēnā maranga mai e te māreikura o Tokomaru, o Ruatāhuna hoki.

## 6.10 Ngā Waiata Mo Te Reo Māori

### Whakaahua 10: Ani Mihaere Whitewood - "Aunty Ani"



*Ko Ani Mihaere Whitewood tōna ingoa.*

*Ko Te Ika-nui-a-Rauru, ko Horouta, ko Te Arawa, ko Mataatua ngā waka*

*Ko Ngā Ariki, ko Ngāti Porou, ko Te Arawa, ko Ngāti Manawa, ngā iwi*

*Ko Kaipūtahi, ko Te Āitanga-a-Māhaki, ko Whakaaue-kaipāpā, ko Ngāti*

*Hui ngā hapū*

*Ko Titirangi, ko Maungahaumi, ko Ngōngōtaha, ko Tawhiuau ngā Maunga.*

*Ko Waipaoa, ko Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe, ko Rangitaiki ngā awa*

*Ko Mangatū, ko Pākirikiri, ko Papai-o-Uru, ko Rangitahi ngā marae.*

*I moe a Ani Mihaere Whitewood i a Enoka, ka puta ko Paulette(Paula) Pani Whitewood. Nō muri mai ka moe i a Ivan Taiwera White o Ngāti Tāwhaki ka puta ko Quentin (i mate), ko Ramoana, ko Toko, ko ahau ko Judy(Tūtū), ko Miriama (he mea whāngaihia e ōna kaumātua)*

*I whānau mai ia i te 22 o Hakihea 1943 ki Whātātutu i Te Tai Rawhiti. He huatahi ia nā Te Rahari rāua ko Heni, heoi anō, he taina, he tungāne anō ōna nā ōna mātua.*

*I moe a Te Rahari i a Numi Waiparani Miki nō Maungapōhatu, tekau mā tahi wā rāua tamariki. Ka moe a Heni i a Huatahi Haimona nō Pikiāo ā, tekau mā iwa wā rāua tamariki. Ā ko māmā te mātāmua o ngā whānau e rua. I kuraina ia ki te kura tuatahi o Whātātutu ā ka piki ki te Kura Tuarua o Ūawa, ko tana tino hākinakina ko te Poitarawhiti, ā tino pārekareka ki a ia ngā mahi kapa haka.*

*Ko āna tino mahi he tito waiata, he whakatangi rakuraku, he whakaaro wairua, he whakahaere kaupapa, he waiata, he manu tioriori hoki tēnei wahine, ehara tōna reo i te reo teitei heoi he rōreka. He wahine kaha hoki ki te tuhi pukapuka, ki te whakaako tāngata, kaumatua mai, pakeke mai, tamariki mai.*

*He kaihaka hoki ia mo te rōpū o Te Hokowhitu-ā Tū. I te wā e toitū tonu ana a Tuini Ngawai rāua ko Ngoingoi Kumeroa Pewhairangi hai whāea whakaangi kia ia ngā tokorua nei. I takahia ake te mata o te whenua i te taha o tēnei kapa haka mo te rua tau. I konei pea i timata ai tana mahi tito waiata i raro i ngā manaakitanga, i ngā parihau o ēnei o ōna whāea tohunga tito waiata. He wahine ringa raupā hoki, arā mo te kutikuti hipi, he kaikohi wūru hoki. E hia tau a ia e mahi ana i tēnei mahi i roto o Turanganui-ā-Kiwa. Ko tētahi o āna tino mahi ko te whakaako i te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā pakeke i raro i Te Ataarangi me te Kura Kaupapa Māori hoki. Nō te whānautanga mai o tōna kauae mua (mātāmua) ka wehe atu i Turanga ki te rapu i tōna Matua tūturu i Murupara e noho ana. Ka mahi tonu i āna mahi kuti hipi i Murupara, ka tūtaki ki a Ivan White. Mai i reira ka hūnuku to rāua whānau ki roto o Ruatāhuna, ko āna mahi i Ruatāhuna he kaikohi wūrū, he kairīwhī kaiako kura, he ringawera i te toa o Ruatāhuna, he kaiwhakapai whare hoki. Ko ia tētahi o ngā kaiako kapa haka mo te kapa pakeke o Ruatāhuna, ā, mo Te*

*Kura o Huiarau, i timata ēnei mahi āna ki te kura i te tau 1969 ki 1986. Nāna hoki te rōpū kapa haka pakeke o Ruatahuna i whakaako mai i te tau 1974 ki 1988. Ko ia tonu i te kawē i ngā mahi kapa haka ki Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Ruamata, mai i te tau 1987 ki 1992, me te kura o Ōtonga i te tau 1988.*

*Ko tētahi o āna tino waiata e ngata ana ki taku ngākau ko te pātere o Ruatāhuna. E ai ki ngā kōrero o te haukāinga nā Kei Rūrehe tēnei waiata i tito, engari ka hoki aku mahara ki aua rā i titohia e māmā tēnei waiata. Ka noho ia ki te tuhi i āna nei kupu, kātahi ka whiua e ia te pātai ki a pāpā, “he aha te ingoa o tēnei wahi? O tērā wāhi rānei?” Ehara i te mea kei te whakaiti au i to tātou whāea a Kei. Ki taku mōhio nāna ētahi o ngā ingoa o aua wāhi i whāngai atu kia ia, nā rātou mā ko Mick Rūrehe, ko wai atu, ko wai atu, engari rā nā taku māmā nā Ani ngā kupu i whakakao mai, i whakatau mai hei pātere, nāna hoki te rangi. Ehara tōna toa i te toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini, takimano.*

*I te tau 1986 i timata ia ki Te Ataarangi hei kaiako ki roto o Rotorua. Ki te kura o He Kainga Mo Te Reo. Nā Cathy Dewes tēnei kura i whakatū mā ngā pākeke o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Ruamata. I karangahia a Kiti Temara kia haere atu hei kaiako, engari i te mea he kaupapa kē to Kiti, i tonoa a Ani kia haere atu.*

*I whakawhiwhia ia ki te Tohu Mātauranga o ngā Akoranga Reo-Rua i te Whare Wānanga o Waikato i te tau 1992, ko Te Pokaitahi me Te Pokairua o Te Kura Pouako o Te Ataarangi i Te Kuratini o Waikato, i oti i te tau 1992 me te 1993. Ko te Pokairua hoki mo te Kaiwhakaako Pakeke i Te Whare Wānanga o Wikitoria i te tau 2000.*

*Neke atu i te tekau mā whitu tau a Ani e whakahaere ana i te kura o He kainga Mo Te reo i Rotorua. He waiata anō ōna i tito i reira e pā ana ki te reo me Te Ataarangi ā mo te Tiriti o Waitangi hoki.*

*No te 25 o Poutu-te-Rangi, 2004 i mate ai a Ani ki te mate pukupuku-ā-ū, ka tāpukengia ki Ōputao i Ruatāhuna okioki ai.<sup>91</sup>*

---

<sup>91</sup> Kōrero ā waha, Judy Kautai (nee White) tamahine a Ani White - Rotorua, 2011

**Whakaahua 11: Te Kirihou Temara - "Nēni Kiti"**



Nā Ahorangi Tairahia Black ngā kōrero whakamiha mo tēnei o ngā kuia kaitito o Ruatāhuna, hei tāna he puia whakatō waiata a Te Kirihou Temara, maringi noa mai te kupu, te whakaaro, te whakaāio kōrero hei puna whakarite mahara ki roto ngā waiata ka tuhia e ia.

***Waiata 45: Te Pohoikura Te Kirihou***  
*Nā Te Mākarini Temara tama nā Te Kirihou*

*Te Pohoikura Te Kirihou*  
*Te rāta whakaruruhau*  
*te rau maru o te kupu*  
*whakaniko i te kōrero*  
*Hoki wairua mai e*

*Te pou amokura o te iwi*  
*te manu korihi whakapourewa*  
*te kauika pakeke kua rere nei*  
*Hoki wairua mai e*

*E tangi ora ana mātau*  
*mōu kua wehe nei*  
*e tangi ora ana mātau*  
*mōu ka ngaro nei e*  
*Hoki wairua mai e*

*Te kuia Pūao te atatu o Tūhoe*  
*akiaki i te kaupapa*  
*whatumatuma mōteatea waiata*

*whakatika i te kōrero  
Hoki wairua mai e  
Te Mahurirangi o te runga rawa  
kore nei i tanuku i te whakapono  
noho ake i te rangatiratanga o te atua  
kōrua ko to hoa  
Hoki wairua mai e*

(Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku - Pukapuka Waiata:4)

***Waiata 46: Anei Ahau***

*Nā Te Kirihou Temara rāua ko Ani White*

*Te Reo: Anei ahau  
Tangata: Ko wai tēnā?  
Te Reo: Ko au to reo, to mauri, nāu ahau i ruke  
Tangata: Hoki mai, hoki mai taku reo  
Te Reo: Tikina mai ahau  
Tangata: Tikina atu koe i hea?  
Te Reo: Kai ngā Kohanga katoa, kai ngā Ataarangi  
Tangata: Hoki mai, hoki mai kua tae ki te wā, tāwharau tāua e  
Te Reo: Kia ora taku whakaruruhau, taku whare tangata  
Tangata/Te Reo: I te moe kua oho, i te mate kua ora, i te ngaro kua kitea  
Huri mai awhireinga, tāua mo āke tonu atu!*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:16)

***Waiata 47: He Karanga Mo Te Reo***

*Nā Te Kirihou Temara, Ani White*

*He karanga mo te reo  
kua ngaro ki te wā  
tangi wairua ngā tīpuna  
me hoki mai anō  
Ohorere manawa  
mo te tono wairua  
whakahoki mai  
te mana Māori e  
Kai roto o Ruatāhuna  
ahau inaianei  
he kimi kahurangi  
i ngā maunga teitei  
kia kaha tonu rā ki te āwhina  
piki haere ai taku kura wānanga*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:17)

**Waiata 48: Ka Noho Au I Te Poho o Kākahu Tāpiki E**

*Nā Te whānau o Huiarau, Nā Kirihou Temara, Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi  
Ngā Kaiako o Huiarau*

*Aue kapohia ngā tāonga  
ā kui mā, ā koro mā  
Ka noho au  
i Te Poho o Kākahu Tāpiki e  
ki te wānanga i te kaupapa  
o te kura o Huiarau  
Ko te mana tuatahi  
ko te karakia  
te whakamoemiti ki te atua  
Tuarua ko te reo Māori  
te whakamārama i ngā tikanga  
Aue! kapohia ngā tāonga  
ā kui mā, ā koro mā*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:18)

**Waiata 49: Aue Taukuri - (He waiata-tangi mo te reo)**

*Nā Te Kirihou Temara rāua ko Ani White*

*Aue Taukuri...i  
Te hari te koa...a  
mo taku reo...o  
Iti pounamu  
I te wairua...a  
kua tinana...a  
tūmanako...o  
taku kuru pounamu  
Tāwharautia...a  
Te kotahitanga...a  
te tinana...a  
te wairua...a  
te reo, te mauri...i  
te mana motuhake  
mo āke tonu atu!*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:19)

I te wā Aranga o te tau 2011, i whakanuihia te whā tekau o ngā Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe ki Ruatōki. Ko Huiarau tētahi o ngā kura tuatahi e kaha tautoko ana i tērā hui nui a Tūhoe, ā kua māro hoki te haere o ngā mahi kapa haka i roto i te kura. Nō te tau 1901 te poi tuatahi i titoa tērā e kite atu ai te rerekē o te takoto o ngā kupu ki ngā poi i whai muri iho.

## 6.11 He Poi

### **Waiata 50: Huai Huai**

*Nā Monehu Tamehana*<sup>92</sup>

*Huai huai a popoi popoi e  
Ka poroporoākī mai, te atua ngāu pō nei  
Ka rere atu ahau rā, te huai popoi e  
Mate iti, mate i te rima  
Hanahana mate i te wā  
Tīkina pāhoehoe aura i motu o e  
I ngaua tāua, kei whea ra te marama  
auahi tīramarama, pō i te wai o e*

(Nikora, 1992:28)

### **Waiata 51: E Ara e Poi**

*I tīkina atu ko ngā kupu o te Pātere - E noho ana i te koko ki Ōhiwa  
Nā Te Mōrehu Tūhua te rangi, nāna i hurihia hai poi.*

*E ara e poi kawē atu i ahau,  
kia eke ki ngā takahanga tīpuna  
kai te take o te rangi e  
E noho ana i te koko ki Ōhiwa  
E noho ana i te koko ki Ōhiwa  
whakarongo rua aku taringa ki te tai  
o Tuarāe o Kanawa e āki ana ki uta rā  
ki te whānau ā Tairongo  
Kai Tauwhare rā  
Kai Tauwhare rā te koopu o Te Ururoa  
ko te kai i rari noa mai  
Te raweketia e te ringaringa  
Me whakarangipūkohu  
Ki Tītī Tangiao  
Ki te Āitanga-ā-Wheturoa  
Kia whitikiria taku hope  
Kia whitikiria taku hope  
Ki te maurea o te whiritoi  
Kia noho au i Puhinui  
I te maungarongo o Te Rangiāniwaniwa  
Māwhiti rā taku haere  
Ki ngā tihī tapu ki Maungapōhatu  
E ko Taiturakina  
Ka titiro iho ra e poi  
Ki Te Umukaimata  
Ko Kahupōnia  
Aku pū wānanga kai te take  
O Maungapōhatu e!*

---

<sup>92</sup> Nā Monehu Tamehana tēnei waiata poi i tito mo te haerenga mai o te whānau Ariki o Ingarangi ki Aotearoa i te tau 1901.

(Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku - Pukapuka Waiata:5)

(Ko ngā whiti e whai ake nei, he mea tito ka tāpirihia mo te haerenga ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā rohe mo Mātaatua, i tū ki Te Mānukatūtahi i te tau 2005)

*Ka rere taku awa  
Ka rere taku awa ki te Pūwaha  
o Ohinemataroa e tū hira mai ra  
Ko Ngāti Awa  
Ahu atu rā ki te moana  
Ki te motu tapu o Whakaari  
Takoto ai te kōrero a Te Tahi e  
Waiho mā te whakamā e patu e  
Ka hoki au ki te ākau i kitea iho ai  
E ōku tīpuna ko Toroa e  
Ko Tāneatua  
Nā Wairaka te kōrero  
Kia Whakatāne au i ahau  
Kua tau rā ngā uri  
o tōku waka o Mataatua  
E ko koia  
E ko koia e ara e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:23)

(He whiti anō ēnei i tāpirihia mo te haerenga ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā motu i tū ki Kirikiriroa i te tau 2006).

*Ka rere arorangi  
Ka rere arorangi ki Tarapounamu  
Heke iho rā ki te whārua o  
Te Whāiti nui a Toi  
Kōpikopiko ana te haere  
o te poi  
Tū ana ra ki Tāwhiuau  
  
Ka mihi atu rā  
Ka mihi atu rā ki Tarawera  
Ki te Rotorua nui a Kahumatamomoe  
Ki a Houmaitawhiti  
Tamatekapua  
Whakaturia e  
Aha Te Arawa e i e  
Aha Te Arawa e i e Hī  
  
Me rere au e  
Me rere au ki Kāwhia, ki Mōkau  
Kia Apakura, tū ana ki Hangatiki*

*Ki te Āitanga o Maniapoto  
Me piki au te hiwi ki Tāwauwau  
Ko Wiremu Tamehana te tangata nānā  
I tohua te Kīngi Māori o te motu*

*E heke e poi  
E heke e poi ki Te Kuiti  
Ko Pōtatau Te Wherowhero, Ko Tāwhiao  
Te tangata nānā i paihere ngā  
Mana o te motu e  
E ko koia e ara e!*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:24)

**Waiata 52: Mā te reka o te reo**  
*Nā Tāwini Rangihau*

*Ma te reka o te reo  
ka whai kupu te rangi  
ka korihirihi korokī koka  
tūi tuituia korokī koka  
nō tī nō tā ara rī, ara rā  
mei au ko te manu o te ata*

*Ka mau rākau te ringa whakatau  
ka pakipaki uma  
papaki kūha  
ka wiriwiri i a Tūkariri  
ka pakepake ki a Tūkaniwha  
ka māeneene  
i te ataahua anō he kura  
taka ki te whenua*

*He whakawai i te kamo  
riringi roimata aroha  
te whatu manawa  
ka kapakapa  
ka kapakapa te ngākau  
tāpara patua pako atu pako mai  
ko te poi porotiti, porotiti porotā  
Porotiti, porotā!*

(Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna – Pukapuka Waiata:1)<sup>93</sup>

Ko ngā haka ēnei a ngā tamatāne o Huiarau. Ko te tikanga o ngā haka he whakaaraara i ngā kaupapa o riri whakauaua, o riri whakanekeneke.

---

<sup>93</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

## 6.12 He Haka Taparahi

### **Waiata 53: Poutini**

*(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai tēnei waiata i tito)*

*Poutini, Poutini  
ki te rua rerē hā  
Poutini, Poutini  
ki te rua rerē hā*

*Aue kapi, Aue kapi  
ki te rua rerē hā*

*Ūatanga, auahi ana  
Ūatanga, auahi ana*

*Hei, hei, hei hā*

*(Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:6)*

### **Waiata 54: Tiwhana whana ana**

*He Manawawera nā Tūhoe - (Ka tāpirihia ko te wāhanga tuarua ka huri hai haka ma ngā tamariki i te tau 1988)<sup>94</sup>*

*Tiwhana whana ana  
Tiwhana whana ana  
He moana kino  
He moana kino  
Taku ringa mau tonu  
ki runga ki tō puke huruhuru  
paea mai e ko  
Tērā te wāhi i kiia mai ai  
he timo kai runga  
he timo kai raro  
he timo kai runga  
he timo kai raro  
he timo kai te waha  
o tana māhea  
matamata koikoi  
Ōhikau e!  
E huri ra runga te moana  
koia tēnā  
tini te whetu, tini te mata  
aha pūhia atu  
aha pūhia ki ngā taha e rua  
tū, tū  
aha ki runga, ki raro*

---

<sup>94</sup> He haka nā ngā tāne e mau kōrorohū ana, ko tētahi o ngā pārekareka ā ngā tamariki o mua.

tū, tū  
aha mate atu he toa  
ara mai ra he toa

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:25)

**Waiata 55: Poua iho e Io**

Nā Te Rūrehe Rangihau  
(2003)

Poua iho e Io-te-whiwhia taku Tūhoetanga  
kia pūmau ai  
Te oranga wairua  
Te oranga tinana!  
Te oranga hinengaro!  
Hei tāonga whītiki!  
Hei tāonga taurima!  
Hei tāonga ukauka e!  
Hei oranga tangata mo Tūhoe e  
Hui e!Tāiki e!  
Hou mai ngā mahi whakarekareka ā tauwiwi  
Tērā te kai e whakawai ana  
Koia te waha hāwareware ana  
Aua atu te wairua,  
Amio ki te kore  
Nā ngā whakaata wairangi te tapu  
rangirua noa te hinengaro  
Inā ngā ngutu hohoro o te reo kihikihi  
Te mana!  
Whānakohia! apohia!  
Whaupātia ngā kai āhua reka.  
Te waiora kua mimiti!  
Hauora kua oke!  
Toiora kua haua! te mauri!  
Toi mai ko te kupu  
Ka kuhu tangata kareana  
Whatapakapaka i ōna ringa  
Ki tōna poho tōna mutunga, he whānako  
tōna mate, he whakamā  
Whiua ki te pātai  
Werohia ki te tao kī  
Nā wai rawa i tuku kia takoto kau  
taku Tūhoetanga i poua e Io e  
Pātaihia ngā pou o tōu whare  
Nā wai ake, nā wai ake  
Nā tātau katoa, nā tātau katoa  
Kāore he take o te wairua o ngā Tipuna  
Ki te kore koe e whakapono!  
Kāore he take o te mātauranga o ngā tipuna  
Ki te kore koe e ako!  
Kāore he take o te tū a Tūhoe

*Ki te kore e pīkau i ōna tikanga!  
Kāore he take o te kii, he Tūhoe ahau!  
E whanako nei koe i pātaka ke!  
Whakawātea ngākau kia tau pai ai te wairua  
a koro mā a kui mā,  
Kia huhua ai ngā tāonga tuāuriuri, whāioio,  
Ruia te kākano o te mātauranga a Tūhoe ki to hinengaro,  
Kia tupu ai, kia whanake,  
kia pua te māramatanga taukiuki.  
Tēnā Ngakia,  
Kia heke te werawera  
Wahaina, kia whati rawa te tuara  
E tū i te tū a Tūhoe  
E haka i te haka a Tūhoe  
Kei hinga koro mā kei mate kui mā  
Kei takoto tonu  
Hī hā! Hū!*

(Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna - Pukapuka Waiata:2)

***Waiata 56: Te Tipuna a Te Rangimonoa***

*Nā Ngātai Rangihau*

(2005)

*Kātahi ka puta  
Ko Te Rangimonoa  
He tipua, He tangata*

*Ko wai rā? Ko wai rā?*

*Te tangata tūtū taua  
Kāre koa ko au ko Rongomaipawa  
o te waka o Nukutere  
Ka ngōki mai te kai a te kuri  
i te awa o Tauranga  
Whakawhiti mai ki te awa o Ohinemataroa  
Ki te raweke i ngā hua a tōku tipuna*

*Kia hiwa rā,  
Kia hiwa rā*

*Te whakahau a Te Rangimōnoa  
Kimihia rangahaua  
i te weriweri  
Kia rere te matakū e  
a Tū-kāriri  
a Tū-kaniwha  
a Tū-kaitaua  
Werohia atu, werohia mai  
ana, ana, ana.  
Ko te papa o te riri ka kiia*

*Ko te ana kai tangata o Te Rangimonoa  
Ngā pōtiki kia mau  
Tēnā i poua!  
Kāore i ngata te hiahia  
Kai ponu tonu ana ki te  
ūpokokohua nei  
Ko Te Whakatāne  
Ka rere taku tira  
Rere tika ana te tāua ki  
Tauwhare mānuka  
Whakamomoho, whakamomoka  
Anō nei he kiko te kai  
He toto te inu, he apu i te tangata  
Nō te whakaekenga atu  
He kōhuru, he mate, he parekura  
Kai i te ao, i te pō Aia!...  
Tūturu whakamaua kia tina - Tina!  
Hui e Taiki e!*

(Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna - Pukapuka Waiata:3)

***Waiata 57: Te Riri ki Orākau***

*Nā Ngatai Rangihau  
(2006)*

*I te tau kotahi mano e waru rau  
ono tekau mā whā,  
ka tae te riri a te Pākehā  
ki roto o Waikato !  
Me aha rā ā Tūhoe?  
Mataatua! Tāwharautia!  
Ka tōtara wāhi rua a Tūhoe  
Ko Piripi Te Heuheu mā, i tautoko  
Nā wai rā ka whai atu ko Te Whenuanui,  
Kei kōrerohia ia, e Piripi Te Heuheu,  
I ā hā hā!*

*Puhi kura, puhi kura, puhi kakā  
Ka whakatautapa ki Kāwhia  
Huakina! Huakina!  
Ka whakakōpura Rua-rangi  
Hape, Te Ina-o-Tūpa-teka, Huakina!  
Tahi ka riri, toru ka wha  
He matamata hopukia!  
Homai ra to whiri kaha toro kaha  
A te! A ta! A tau!  
Waikato i te muri  
whakarongo mai rā!*

*Tēnā i poua!*

*Tae rawa atu a Tūhoe, ka mea  
kai aku ringa aku pū taumaha  
te tūpara, te hākimana  
ki runga tātau o Ōrākau  
kai ai i te upokokōhua nei  
i a Pākehā*

*Tatakina mai e Rewi, tāna whakautu ki a Tūhoe*

*Tokotokona nā te hau tāwaho, koi toko atu  
I kite ai au i Rimutaka rā  
I kite ai au mā taku kui ki Waimata  
Tohungia mai e te kōkōreke rā  
Kātahi, ka kitea te karoro tū-ā-wai  
I tū awaawa rā  
Mā te kahore anake, e noho tōku whenua  
Kai tua te rā e whiti ana  
E noho ana ko te kōkō korokī  
I āta kiki tau*

*Engari mo tēnā!*

*Kāre a Tūhoe mo te whakarongo atu  
Kia riro ana mai ko te kai, ko te wetiweti Pākehā*

*Muia a Ōrākau, ki ngā hōia  
a te Kāwanatanga  
Tēnā tukua, he riri te take, he whenua te take  
Murumuru whenua te Pākehā  
Mate atu he toa, ara mai rā he toa!  
Ana ana aue!*

*He aha te kai a te rangatira  
He pakanga te kai, he paukena te kai  
Kua tae noa mai ngā mano hōia  
Aue, aue, aue!  
Tuwhera ana mai  
te tatau o Hine-nui-te-pō  
Hei te pō, hei te pō  
Hei te ao, hei te ao*

*Tūruki whakataha!*

*(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:26)*

***Waiata 58: Te Matemateāone***

*Nā Pou Temara*

*(2007)*

*Tēnei te ngākau te pāiri nei  
Te kitakita o tama ngaro*

*Te Pūngitangita o hinengaro  
ki te rongō ake o taringa  
ko taku Ihomatua tēnei  
e haehaetia ana*

*Aue, kia hua ake au i konei  
Ko te matemateāone*

*Aue kia tōwaitia*

*Ko te matemateāone  
nāku na Tūhoe  
ehara i a koe, i a koe, i a wai ake rānei*

*Engari no roto ake i ahau  
mai i te kire o taku pane  
ki taku puku e koko nei  
ki ngā raparapa o aku waewae  
titi atu ki te whenua*

*Taketake ake ko te matemateāone ko au  
ko te matemateāone*

*pūruatia, tōwaitia*

*Taketake ake ko te matemateāone ko au  
ko te matemateāone*

*Nō reira, a koe, a koe, a koe  
Waiho noa taku kōrero  
kaua e ringa-raweke mai i taku kupu  
ka kore anō e aro  
te kamuki mai koe  
ki te tuku tūāporoporo  
i ōu paku mōhio  
Ahakoa tākuta kairangi koe  
Ahakoa kaiwhakapāoho i te kupu  
tangata auaha ki te reo mōteatea  
Ahakoa rēhui te ringa ki te tuhirau  
Tararau ana te ngākau  
ki te rongō atu e tīhaea ana  
ki te kupu hanga noa  
Tē aro i a koe  
Ko ahau tēnei e tīhāea nei e koe  
Tē aro i a koe  
ko taku mate, ko taku ora tēnei  
ko te taumata o taku ringa  
ko te māene o taku ringa  
ko te āitanga o Tūoi  
ko te ataahua o Hinepūkohurangi  
ko te tūturu o te toto*

mo te oneone o taku whenua  
mo taku whānau  
mo taku wahine  
i puta ai te kōrero  
He wai ki te Tāne, he toto ki te wahine e!

A tēnā tākuta mā, ahurangi mā  
whakaputa mōhio mā  
kī mai ki ahau  
he aha te pūmahara kei ēnei kōrero?  
Auware ake, auware ake  
māku e kī atu  
I takea mai i te whatinga o te tohi ahurewa  
i tumuwhakairia  
ka whānau ko te pitomata o mate  
ki a Māui-tikitiki-ā Taranga  
ko te mauri o mate ki a Hinenui-i-te-pō  
Nāna rā hoki te kupu kī  
me matemateāone te tangata  
ko tā Māui, me matemateāone-ā-marama  
ka tomo a Māui ma te waha o te ora  
mehe puta, kua atua o ngā atua  
kua ora te ao, kua kore he mate  
kātahi ka aha?  
Kātahi ka kuhu ko te upoko  
ka ngaro ko ngā pakihwi  
ka whanawhana ko waewae  
hei kata mā Tīrairaka  
ka oho a Hinenui, ka nanapi  
ka mate ko Māui  
Tākiritia ake e Hinenui  
Ko ngā maikuku a Māui  
ko ngā paetara o te puapua  
ka rarapi, ka rere te toto  
ka pūmau a mate ki te ao  
koia te utu a Māui

Koi nei taku Ihomatua  
Koinei taku Ihoatua  
nā taku matemateāone  
ko ngā mātāpono o taku Tūhoetanga!

Pūruatia, tōwaitia

*Taketake ake, ko te matemateāone ko au  
ko te matemateāone Hī!*

(Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku – Pukapuka Waiata:6)

***Waiata 59: Tōku reo o Tūhoe***

*Nā Rangi Mātāmua*

(2011)

*Hei te iwi, whakataringa mai koutou  
Kua pāraweranui te kōrero  
ki te motu whānui  
kai a Tūhoe te reo, kai a Tūhoe te reo!  
Iā hā hā, aue!  
Ko te kōrero e pāroro nei ki ngā pari  
kārangaranga o Te Urewera  
Ko tōku reo, ko tōku Tūhoetanga  
He iwi taketake  
He iwi pūmau  
he iwi taukiuki  
ngā uri ā Tamatea-ki-te-huatahi  
Taihoa ake nei, ko taku urupounamu  
ki a tātou, pēhea nei te reo o Tūhoe?  
Kua mimiti ko te puna kōrero  
Te whakaniko i te kupu  
Te whakanako i te kōrero  
Kua kore nei, kua ngaro nei  
Kai hea te reo ōkawa?  
te reo o te kāuta?  
te reo whakatakē, whakatoi,  
whakamōmona whakaaro Māori?  
Nō wai te hē? nō wai te hē?  
Nō tātou anō!  
He iwi māikoiko tātou  
he iwi nenehawa  
ko te reo o ngā whāwhārua o Te Urewera  
ko te reo Pākehā  
ko te reo o ngā kāinga o Tūhoe  
te reo o tauiwi  
He reo kaupore mārika ki ngā taringa o ngā tipuna  
E kī, e kī kai te kōrero Pākehā tātou.  
A tēnā ko tāku he kutukutu ahi noa iho te kōrero  
ko tōku reo, ko tōku Tūhoetanga  
Kātahi te iwi kaipaoe ko tātou kuare  
kai te ora tonu ngā kurumatarērehu  
te rake toitoi, taringa huruhuru  
engari kōrero Pākehā tonu tātou  
ai te moumou ai te kuare e  
me aha tātou a koe a koe a koe  
me tiro whakaroto tatau  
kia tātou tonu ki to mārua ki to marae*

*ki to whatumanawa kōrerohia to reo  
kia rangatira koe ākonahia to reo kia ora ai  
ki te kore koe e aro pōkokohua tōu mahunga  
puna kōrero, whītiki o te kī  
engari kōrero Pākehā tonu tātou  
Aī te moumou, aī te kuware  
Me aha tātou?  
A koe! a koe! a koe!  
me titiro whakaroto tātou  
kia tātau tonu  
ki to mārua, ki to marae  
ki to kāinga, ki to whatumanawa  
korerohia to reo kia rangatira koe  
ākona to reo kia ora ai ki te  
kore koe e aro pokokohua to māhunga*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Kohinga Waiata:27)

### ***Waiata 60: Te Puha a te Arohana***

*Nā Tamati Kruger rāua ko Te Hue Rangī*

*Tōtoro te pahi taua a Te Arohana*

*Te tangata o te paka maroke  
Whātia ko te parihau  
a te manu piori  
a Te Ruaporoaki  
Ka rere te mataku  
ki te puru o hei  
Horo ana te marama  
ki tōna tomoau  
Ka tū mātohi rā te mohoao  
Nō Te Urewera  
ki te riri poka noa  
He puku tōtara  
he manawa pōhatu  
te tangata o te haere pō  
I tangi kau noa ai te mamae  
ki tōna kirihae  
I totoa ki te pāenga  
hai kai mā te weti werau  
Koia te ngāwekitanga  
o te aumāngea  
Te takahētanga  
o te pou whiro a Tu  
E ko te rei! ā mura ia!  
Aue Taukuri e!*

(Te Urewera Hapu - Pukapuka Waiata:2)<sup>95</sup>

---

<sup>95</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (Unpublished material)

### 6.13 Whakarāpopototanga o te Upoko Tuaono

Hīmata ake tēnei upoko i ngā kōrero mo ngā kaitito o te ao kōhatu, mā ngā kōrero mo ēnei tohunga ngā tatau o te whare mōteatea e whakatūwherahia kia tātau o te ao hurihuri. Ko Mihikitekapua tērā, ko Pikihuia tērā. Anei tātau o te anamata e waiatatia tonuhia o rātau waiata, e manawawerahia tonuhia o rātau kōrero ki runga i ngā marae maha o te rohe, otirā o te motu. Tēnā, kia tomokia rā ki te whare mōteatea, whare pupuri i ngā waiata o Te Wharekura o Huiarau ki reira wānangahia ai ngā kōrero, ngā kupu, te reo o te kaitito.

He kohikohinga mōteatea, he waiata, he pao, he poi, he manawawera, he haka ēnei e whakatauirā atu ana i ngā tūmomo titonga i puta i ngā tau kotahi rau kua pāhemo ake nei. E kore rawa e tāea te whakakao mai i ngā waiata katoa i waiatahia e ngā tamariki o Huiarau, heoi ko te kohikohinga nei he mea āta tīpakohia mai hai tiro-tiro, hei wetewete, hei wānanga mo te tūtohinga nei. Ko te hua o te wānanga i ngā waiata nei, ko te titiro ki te āhua o te whakatakoto i te kupu, ko te matapaki i ngā kaupapa huhua, ko te ruku ki te hōhonutanga o te reo o te kaitito waiata e kite atu ai te tohungatanga o ēnei tāngata ki te raranga, ki te tuitui i tēnei mea te kupu. He hokinga mahara ki ngā manu tīriori nā rātau ēnei waiata i tito. Ka mutu he mea takoha mai ki ngā tamariki o te kura, ā, e waiatahia, tonuhia i ēnei rā. Tēnei te whakaoho nei i a rātau kia hoki wairua mai i runga i te karanga o te kaupapa o tēnei tūtohinga, ara kia kite atu a karu tātau i ngā kupu, ara kia rongohia atu a taringa ngā reo, arā kia rongohia atu te wairua Māori tūturu.

Nā ngā mahi a Tanerore rāua ko Hinerēhia i puta ai te nuinga o ngā waiata, ngā titonga huhua nei. E tāea ana te kī, nā ēnei mahi ā tātau i ora ai ngā waiata, i whai kaupapa ai hoki te hunga kaitito ki te whakapūaki i o rātau na whakaaro ki mua i te marea, he āhuatanga tēnei e pūrangiaho ai te kite atu i roto i ngā tau i titoa ai ngā waiata nei. Ka uia te urupounamu i konei ka pēhea ngā marae? Ki te titiro tātau ki te nuinga o ngā waiata e waiatahia ana e tātau ki runga i o tātau marae kai te ōrite tonu, ara hoki atu, hoki atu ko aua waiata anō o te ao

kōhatu. Uaua te kite atu, te rongu atu i te mōteatea hou, i te waiata tangi hou, i te manwera hou ki runga i ngā marae, ā e kaha haria ana e tērā hapū, e tērā hapū.<sup>96</sup> Ki taku whakapae e rua ngā mate o tēnei mahi, tuatahi ki te hoki tātau ki tērā o ngā urupounamu i whakatakotohia i te timatanga o tēnei tūtohinga ara, ka noho ngā waiata hai pukapuka kauwaka i ngā kōrero o te wā. I konei ka āhua rangirua ai te kaupapa i te mea nā te korehanga o aua momo waiata i titoa i roto i ngā tau whai muri iho i a Mihikitekapua mā, kua noho kuare te hunga ki ngā kōrero mo aua rā. Tuarua kua waimeha haere te rongu i ngā tūmomo titonga, te kite atu rānei i ngā tūmomo tuhituhi pēnei i te mōteatea, i te pao, i te puha, i te pātere, i te apakura, i te aha noa, i te aha noa. Kua tapaina ki te ingoa "waiata koroua" e tātau, kua ngaro i a tātau ngā tikanga, ngā āhuatanga ahurei e mōhio ai te tangata ki ngā rerekētanga o tētahi momo waiata ki tētahi momo waiata. Hai whakakapi, tērā ko te waiata koroua mo te mōteatea, tērā ko te waiata-ā-ringa mo te atamai, tērā ko te haka taparahi mo te ngeri, ko te whakataetae kapa haka te āhuru mōwai mo wā tātau titonga motuhake kai tua i te awe māpara.

---

<sup>96</sup> Kōrero-ā-waha, 2011 Turuhira Hare, Ōpihi - Whakatāne

## 7.0 Te Pae Tata, Te Pae Tawhiti

*“Huri tonu ake au ko Uwhiārae  
ko Te Pāena te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāti Pāena. Rere tika tonu au  
ki Pōrere, Ōpūhou te awa, au rere ana hau  
Ki Te Ihu o Mātaatua  
Ko Te Urewera  
Ko te Whai-ā-te-Motu  
Ko Te Kooti Rikirangi te matua tangata  
i whāia e te motu ki te whakamate  
Aue taukuri e”<sup>97</sup>*

### 7.1 Ngā Whakakitenga

Kua tae ki te whiti whakamutunga o te pātere i hīmata ake i te marae o Pāpueru, ki te Whatu o te Kanohi e pūkanakana mai rā. Ka kōpikopiko te rere o te awa o Mangakirikiri kia tae atu rā ki ngā wai o Te Mīmiha, o Mangakākaho, o Ruatāhuna ko Ngāmuriwai e ko te pū o te awa o Ōhinemataroa tēnei. Ko te waimatua o Te Urewera e puta ana ki te Mānuka Tūtahi ki Te Moana Nui ā Toi, ahu atu ki Te Moana Nui ā Kiwa.

Kua tae rā ki Te Ihu o Mataatua ki te marae o te kaituhi ki te marae o te iwi, ki ngā kōrero mo te Matua Tangata nāna nei ngā kōrero o te upoko tuatahi i whakatūwhera, tēnei te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mōna anō ki te whakatūtaki i te tatau o te whare mōteatea. Me hoki kōmuri ki te urupounamu matua o te tūtohunga nei, ki te tāhūhū o te whare mōteatea e hanga nei e te kaituhi, e whakairo nei e te kaituhi ki ngā waiata oneherā ā mohoa nei.

Ko te urupounamu matua ko tēnei; *he aha ia nei i roto i te waiata, i tua atu i ōna kupu, i tōna rangi mo te hunga nōna taua waiata?*

---

<sup>97</sup> Whiti tuaono o te pātere "Pāpueru ki Mataatua"

E toru nga wāhanga o te whakapae a te kaituhi;

- E whakapae ana te kaituhi, kāore i tuā atu i ngā waiata ki te pupuri i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā tūmanako, i ngā wawata, i ngā moemoeā, tuatahi ā te kaitito, tuarua ā te hunga e noho ana i tōna ao.
- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i ngā āhuatanga o te wā i titoa ai taua waiata,
- Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i te āhua o te reo tito o te wā,

Mēnā he tika ngā rangahau, he pūrangiaho te taunakitanga, he mārama ngā kōrero o tēnei tūtohinga, ko te manako tūroa ko te hanga whare mōteatea, hei whare kauwaka waiata, whare kohikohinga waiata mō Te Wharekura o Huiarau, mō Ruatāhuna whānui te take.

Kāore i tika kia whāngai te tamaiti ki te kōrero hōhonū i te tuatahi, ka kōpurupuru te waha, ka mau ki te tenga o te korokoro nā wai rā kua rāoa, ruaki tonuhia atu ki waho! Ko tā ngā kuia he mea ngaungau atu ki o rātau ake waha, ka āta penupenuhia kia ngāwari katahi ka āta whāngai ki te waha tonu o te tamaiti mā tōna ringa. Mā reira ia e rongo atu ai te reka o te kai, ka mauroa ana ki te waha ko te tāware o te ora iti o Kahutore. Nā reira, me timo ki runga me timo ki raro ko ngā pātai i ara ake kia ngāwari ake te rere o ngā kōrero i te korokoro.

Tēnei te hoki atu ki te tāhūhū ko ngā kōrero tuatahi he tātai whakapapa, he tātai taura tīpuna, he taura here tangata. Ko te tino kaupapa i konei ko te whakaatu i te honotanga o te kaituhi ki te kaitito i whai wāhi ai a ia ki te kaupapa nui o te tūtohinga nei arā, ko te waiata me ōna āhuatanga katoa. Ko te whakapae a te kaituhi, *kāre i tua atu i ngā waiata mo te pupuri i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā tūmanako, i ngā wawata, i ngā moemoeā, tuatahi a te kaitito, tuarua ā te hunga e noho nei i tōna ao.* Ko te pātai tuatahi i puea ake ko tēnei, *he aha ia nei i roto i ngā kupu o te waiata?* Kai ngā whārangi o te upoko tuatahi e takoto ana te ia o wēnei kōrero, ka timata ake i ngā kupu o te waiata a te Matua Tangata i a Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Turuki. He waiata aroha tēnei i titoa e Te Kooti ki tana hoa pūmau, he kōrero ēnei i tuhia i te

wā i a ia, he kōrero ēnei i titi ki te whatumanawa o te kaituhi anō nei he mea tuhi anō mōna. I pakeke mai te kaituhi i roto i te hāhi Ringatū me ngā kōrero whakaihuwaka i te Matua Tangata, he tohunga, he tipua, heoi na ōna waiata i kite atu ko te taha tangata. Ahakoa te tawhito o te kupu, he ao noa atu, ka tāea te kukume mai ki te ao ōnaianeī, hai kōrero hiringa i te mahara. Ka tangohia ko te rarangi o tōna waiata aroha hei whakarākei, hei tohu whakamaumaharatanga ki a ia te tohunga, ki a ia te tipua, ki a ia te kaitito, ki a ia te tangata.

*E mōteatea kau te ngākau!*

Ko te wāhanga tuarua o te upoko tuatahi he pātōtō i te whatitoka o te whare mōteatea o te ao Māori, koianeī te whare whakairinga kōrero, whakairinga waiata a te Māori. He iwi kaha te iwi Māori ki te hanga whare, he hanga whare whakairo hai tohu whakamaumaharatanga ki te ao o tua i te whakaaro nui, i te kitenga kanohi, he hanga i te whare kikokiko, i te whare o te hinengaro hoki. Ko te whare mōteatea tēnei te tū whakahirahira nei, me ngā kōrero a ngā tohunga kaitito o tawhito. Ki te kuhu te tangata ki te whare mōteatea, kua urutomo ia ki te ao o te kaitito me ōna āhuratanga katoa, o runga, o raro, mai te taraiti ki te taranui o te whare. Tēnei te whakaoho ake i ngā kaitito tohunga ki te raranga i te kupu, tēnei hoki te toro atu i te ringa ki te hunga tohunga ki te tuhi i ngā kōrero mo te waiata, e hikoi ngātahi ai me te kaituhi i runga i te whakaaro tahi i te kaupapa whakakotahi ko te āhua o ngā waiata. Ko te whare i hangaia e Ahorangi Tairahia Black he kōrero mo te waiata, ā, ko te tīpuna whare tonu. I roto hoki i ngā kaitito o te ao kōhatu, ko te waiata, te tīpuna whare ka whakatakitia ake te reo whakaataata ko te ao nui mārama e hāngai ana ki ngā tīpuna e kore nei e pāheko e tai pakeketia. Ko a rātau mahi, paenga kōrero ka kākā tonu mai ki roto i te ao Māori o nāianeī. Ko tēnā te āhua o te tīpuna whare, me te waiata, he takahi i te tapuwae o ngā tīpuna. Ko te whare ko te waiata te kākaho o te noho ā iwi. Hāunga ko te whare mōteatea o Tākuta Wayne Ngata hai tāna mā te ruku ki te rētōtanga o te whare mōteatea tātau e mōhio ai, e matatau ai ki te ao Māori tūtūrū.

Ko te take tuarua he titiro *ki te waiata e whakaatu ana i te āhua o te wā*. Ka tīmata ake i ngā kōrero o te upoko tuatahi i ngā kōrero mo ngā kaitito o te ao tawhito. Heoi anō, kai te upoko tuarima ngā tauira, ko ngā momo waiata me te huhua o ngā kaupapa i ara ake i roto i ngā tau kotahi rau kua huri. Ko Mihikitekapua te toka whakaahuru kupu ki roto o Tūhoe ki te tito i ngā waiata o te makau i te rangi, ā, e waiata whānuitia nei i ēnei rā. Ko 'Taku rākau' ko 'Engari te tītī' me ētahi atu waiata ēnā. Ko ia te tohunga ki te tiki atu ngā kōrero wairua, kōrero atua, tipua hei whakatāhu haere i te whakaaro, he wairua auaha mārika, he kōkoi ki te whakaata, ki te arohaehae haere i ngā kupu. Nō te hunga kaitito a ia e mōhio ana ki te waihanga waiata hei kawē i te whakaaro, hei kawē i te kaupapa, hei taki i ngā whakaaro o te kaituhi kia hāngai ki te āhua e hiahia ana ia ki te whakaatu, he wā anō kāre e hāngai ki te iwi, engari ka hāngai noa iho ki tua o tā te kaituhi e manako ana. I te mutunga, he huihuinga kōrero ēnei ka rauhi, ka tuku hei whakaora wairua tangata, hei whakaora kōrero hei mana titiro whānui whakamua hoki mā te iwi. Ko rātau te hunga piki kōtuku kia rātau, ka hoki mai ki ngā manu korokī, ki ngā manu korihi o te wao nui o Te Urewera o tēnei rau tau e noho nei te kaituhi. Ehara i te mea ka tāea te whakakao mai i ngā waiata katoa i waiatatia e ngā tāuira, otirā i titoa mo ngā tamariki i roto i ngā tau iwa tekau mā whitu e toitū ana te kura o Huiarau, me te mea hoki, ehara koina te tino kaupapa o tēnei tūtohinga. Ko te kaupapa kē ko te whakaatu atu i te nui o te kaupapa, me te whānui o te titiro a te kaitito ki tōna ao, otirā ki te wā e noho nei taua kaitito. Nā reira, kai te upoko tuawhā te roanga atu o ngā kōrero e takoto ana ki te whakaatu i ngā kitenga, ki te whakautu hoki i tēnei wāhanga o te whakapae a te kaituhi.

Ko te take tuatoru, *mā te waiata tātau e mōhio ai ki te reo o te kaitito*, ka tīmata i ngā kōrero o te upoko tuatahi e whakaatu ana i te tohunga o te hunga kaitito o te ao tawhito, ko te Matua Tangata te putunga o te kōrero te whakaara mai o te wehi me te tangi wiwini, te tangi whakaū. He uira! He tangata! Ia wā ka tātakitia ngā waiata nei a Te Kooti kua whakaaratia

mai te pō, te tūhono ki te ao kōhatu e ngā kupu, kua honoa ki te ao e takatū nei tātau. Tū whitia ki taha wahine, ki ngā korokoro tūi o te rautau kua huri, ki te tokotoru o Hineteiwaiwa tū whakahira ana ki te Tai Rāwhiti. Ko Tuini Ngāwai, ko Ngoingoi Pewhairangi, ko Kōhine Pōnika e mau nei i a Hinepūkohurangi hei korowai mōna. Ko te tino tauira o te reo o te kaitito wahine ko ēnei kuia moko. Kua tāpukehia atu te taiaha me ngā pākanga ā iwi, ara ake ko te rākau riri a te Pākehā ko te pū okaoka, ka karangahia ngā toa o Tūmatauenga ki te umupokapoka ki ngā whenua ki tua o te huapae ki tua o te Moana nui ā Kiwa. Ka riro ko rātau mā hai kaupapa titonga waiata mo te hunga wāhine i noho ki te kāinga. Whai muri iho ko ngā kōrero o te upoko tuawhā e hoki ana ki te ao kōhatu kia Mihikitekapua tērā kāwai kaitito, me tōna reo tito, he momo, he rangatira. Heke iho ki ngā kaitito o Ruatāhuna kai ngā whārangi o te upoko tuarima, ka tikina atu ko ngā waiata i titoa e Te Urukeiha Rūrehe, i a Ani White, i a Te Kirihou Temara ki te hunga i pakeke mai i ngā rekereke o ngā kuia nei, ā, ko rātau kai te kawē i tēnei mahi nui i roto o Ruatāhuna i ēnei rā. Ahakoa te kōrero ko ngā whakataetae kapa haka te matua o ngā mahi tito waiata i ēnei rā, ā, kai te māro te haere o ngā mahi, mā te aha i tēnā! He ao hou tēnei, ka mutu nō mai rānō tērā āhua o tātau. Ka noho ko te hui ahurei hai matua mo ngā kaitito o Ngāi Tūhoe, he whakaruruhau, he āhuru mōwai hoki mo te hunga kaitito, torekaihuruhuru mai, ika ā Whiro mai, ruanuku mai.

Nō reira, kia hoki atu ki te urupounamu matua *he aha ia nei i roto i te waiata, i tūa atu i ōna kupu, i tōna rangi mo te hunga nōna taua waiata?* Tuatahi, he kauwaka pupuri kōrero tawhito, pupuri i ngā hītori mo Ruatāhuna, mo Huiarau. Kua iwa tekau mā whitu tau mai i te whakatūhanga o te wharekura ki Rangiora, ko ētahi kōrero i purihia e tēnā whakatipuranga, e tēnā whakatipuranga, ā, ko ētahi kōrero i riro hai kai mā te ahi i te werahanga o te kura tawhito i ngā tau o ngā iwa tekau. Nō Huiarau te maringa nui ki ngā mahi a te rōpū rangahau o Ruatāhuna, nā rātau te huarahi i para ki te whakakao mai i ngā kōrero mo te wharekura, ka huri hai pukapuka whakamaumaharatanga mo ngā tau 1917 ki te 1992. Ka noho tāonga te

pukapuka nei mo āke tonu. Mā te wā e kite atu ai mehemea ka whakaara ake he rōpū anō hei whakatō mai i ngā kōrero ki ngā tau o ngā rua mano, heoi i tua atu o te tuhituhi ki te pukapuka, ko ngā waiata, kīhai i mutu te tito waiata. Koia nei tētahi āhuatanga nui o te waiata, anō nei ko Tangaroa e whakairo ana i te ākau ko te hunga kaitito e raranga kupu ana hai waiata. Ka mutu, mai mai tērā āhua o Huiarau, he wharekura whakaaro nui ki te ao waiata, he kura whakapakeke tamariki i roto i te ao pūorooro, he kura whakapakari i te wairua hihiko o te tamaiti ki te waiata ki tua atu o tōna pito mata. Ka mutu, he kura e whātoro atu ki ngā tūmomo mahi ā rēhia e whai ringaringa ai, e whai waewae ai āna tauira ki ngā whare katoa o te ao waiata. Ko ngā mahi ā Tānerore ā Hinerēhia tērā, ko ngā mahi whakaari tērā, ko ngā whare waiata a te rāwaho tērā, arā ko ngā whakataetae 'Aria', ko ngā whakataetae whakatangi pūoro ēra o te 'Smokefree rock quest me te Pacifika Beats'. Kua māro te haere o ngā tamariki i roto i ēnei mahi katoa, ā, kai ngā rangi tūhāhā te mutunga iho, mā roto mai i ēnei mahi ka tipu ko te taha auaha, ko te whakaaro nui, ko te whai whakaaro ki te ao waiata, hua mai he kaitito mo āpōpō.

Kai te upoko tuarua te anga rangahau i whāia e te kaituhi, i te mea he kaupapa Māori te matua o te tūtohinga nei ka tika me whai i ngā tikanga Māori e tutuki pai ai a runga a raro, ko tētahi taha ki tētahi taha. Ko te mea nui o ēnei mahi katoa ko te whai wāhi atu ki ngā kaikōrero, ko ngā kaitito, ko ngā puna o te mātauranga, ko ngā whītiki o te kī, mei kore ake rātau hai tuara whānui mo te kaupapa, hai pakihwi kaha mo te kaituhi hoki e kore tēnei mea te mihi e mimiti, e mutu.

Kai te upoko tuatoru te paihere ki te whenua, arā te kōrero ko te whenua te toto o te tangata, ko te tangata te haupūranga o te whenua, atua wharaurangi, tangata wharaunuku. Ko te ahunga mai tēnei o Ruatāhuna tangata, o Ruatāhuna hapū o Ruatāhuna te kōhanga o te iwi. Ko te poutokomanawa o te whare mōteatea o tēnei tūtohinga ko te Wharekura o Huiarau ko ngā tamariki, ko ngā tauira o tēnei kura hoki. Kia hoki atu ki te ōrokotimatanga o tēnei kura i

taka iho ki raro i te maru o te kāwanatanga me ōna tikanga hariharitae, tāmi i a Ngāi Tātau. Ahakoa te tūturu o te tuanui o te kura i whakapau werawerahia ai e ngā koroua, e ngā kuia te whakatū, kīhai rātau i kite i ngā auhekenga o te whakatū kura Pākehā, kīhai rātau i mōhio ko te tīmatanga tēnei o te haumate haere o te reo i mōhio ai rātau, ka mutu i pēneihia ngā iwi katoa huri noa i Aotearoa whānui.

He whanaunga tata a upoko tuatoru me upoko tuawha, ko tā te upoko tuatoru he whakaatu i te āhua noho o Te Wharekura o Huiarau i raro i te maru o te "Native Schools Act". Arā atu anō ngā aupikinga, me ngā auhekenga o tēnei ture i pā ki ngā tamariki, otirā ki te mārua o Ruātāhuna, i te mutunga atu ko te tīmatanga o te haumate haere o te waiata i ngā waiata Māori tēnei, hāunga o te haumate haere o te reo o Ruatāhuna hoki.

*"Ia mātau e timata ana ki te kura, kia mutu rāno ngā kaiako Pākehā, ngā Tumuaiki Pākehā, ka haramai ko te Tumuaiki Māori kātahi anō mātau ka uru atu ki roto i ngā waiata Māori e mōhio ana mātau e whai hua ki te ao Māori, kāre mātau i waiata mo Ruatāhuna, ākene ko o mātau pākeke i waiata mo Ruatāhuna, engari ko mātau tamariki nei kāre mātau i waiata..., pau kē to mātau kaha ki te whai i te ao Pākehā, inā rā pau te kaha o ngā kaiako ki te ako i a mātau ki te ao Pākehā. Ehara i te mea, nā te mea kōrero Māori to mātau whakatipuranga i te kura, i waiata Māori matau e kao! Te nuīnga o o mātau waiata he waiata pākehā kē, taku mōhio nui atu taku mōhio ki ngā waiata Pākehā i ngā waiata Māori..."<sup>98</sup>*

Heoi, ahakoa tēnei i kite atu i roto i ngā rangahau, ko te reo o te kaitito i mau tonu, kīhai tēnei reo i ngaro, kīhai tēnei reo i mate. Ka huri te titiro ki te upoko tuarima he kōrero mō te reo. I roto i ngā rangahau mo te wharekura e pūrangiaho te kite atu i ngā wāhi i raru ai te reo i roto i ngā tau ki muri, ka mutu he ngārara tēnei i horapa ki ngā iwi Māori katoa. Kia tiki atu te whakataukī e pēnei ana tana whakatakoto,

*Mā te ture anō, te ture e aki*

---

<sup>98</sup> Kōrero-ā-waha, Pou Temara, Kirikiriroa 2012 - He tauira i ngā tau 1950.

Ka whakatō mai ki te rā e takatū nei tātau. Nā ngā ture mātauranga o te Pākehā te reo Māori i whakamate, ā i tīkina atu ko aua ture anō a te Pākehā te reo e whakaora. Nā te whakatāongahanga o te reo Māori i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi te reo Māori i ora ai, kīhai ko te reo o Tūhoe, o wai ake iwi, o wai ake iwi, e kao. Mā Tūhoe anake te reo o Tūhoe e whakaora, ko te reo i ora ai i ngā ture ko te reo Māori a te hunga reo rua, ko te hunga e kōrero nei i te reo Pākehā hai reo matua, ko te reo Māori hai reo tuarua kē, ko te hunga tēnei e nanaiore nei ki tahi tūrangawaewae mō rātau i te ao Māori hou e noho nei te nuinga o Ngāi Tātau.

Nō reira, kia hoki atu ki te poutokomanawa o te whare mōteatea ko te reo, ā, me tōna hoa tata ko te reo o te kaitito. Tūtūrū ko tā te hunga kaitito ki te ao Māori, ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea ko te reo i ahu mai i ngā rangi tūhāhā tōna rite. Kua poroporoākīngia te ao kōhatu ā ko te reo o ngā kaitito o te ao tawhito e pāraweranui ana i tērā moka o te motu, i tērā moka o te motu. Ko te pūmatua o te reo o tēnei hunga ko te aroha, ko te tangi haku, ko te kōingo, ko te reo tērā i karangahia ai e te mate, he tuohu ki ngā rekereke o Hinenuitepō. Ka haere ake te wā he ao hou, he reo tito hou, ēngari ko tōna matua ko te ao tawhito,

*"Tēnei reanga, ko Turuhira<sup>99</sup> mā, ko Pou<sup>100</sup> mā, ko Hōri<sup>101</sup>, ko Tāmami Kruger<sup>102</sup>, Ko Te Mākarini<sup>103</sup>, ko Kaa Williams<sup>104</sup>, Kei te tīkina e tēnei hunga ngā kōrero tawhito hei tāhūhū mo ō rātau titonga. Ko te pai o tērā, kāore he hapa o ngā kōrero tawhito, he tika, he reka, otirā ka mirimiri i te taringa. ko tā rātau he whakamahi i ngā kupu tawhito, he wero kei roto, he tohungatanga, te kaupapa, e hāngai ana ki te rangi. He tohunga kaitito*

---

<sup>99</sup> Ko Turuhira Hare o Ngāti Hāmua i Ruatoki

<sup>100</sup> Ko Pou Temara o Te Urewera i Ruatāhuna

<sup>101</sup> Ko Hori Uatuku o Ngāti Koura i Ruatoki

<sup>102</sup> Ko Tamati Kruger o Te Urewera i Ruatāhuna, Ruatoki - Kaitito o Te Puha a Te Arohana kai te wāhanga Haka o te Upoko tuarima.

<sup>103</sup> Ko Te Mākarini o Ngāti Te Paena i Ruatāhuna

<sup>104</sup> Ko Kaa Williams o Ngāti Haka Patuheuheu i Waiohau, o Ngāti Manunui i Ruatāhuna

*rātau na te mea i pakeke mai rātau i roto i te Tūhoetanga, i noho i te taha o ngā kuia koroua, i ngā tohunga karakia i rūmakina rātau ki ngā waiata tawhito, me ngā whakatakotoranga titonga o uki" (Tāmami Waaka, Whakatāne, 2012).*

Ko tā Pou Temara whakaaro mo ngā kaitito e piki haere,

*Taku mōhio nei kai te ora, na te mea kai te kite atu au i ngā waiata e puta mai ana whakamīharo rawa atu au ki ngā waiata e puta mai ana i ngā ahurei ā Tūhoe kai te kite atu, e, kua kore te iwi e whakawhirinaki atu ki ngā Pou Temara, ki ngā Tīmoti, ki ngā Wharehuia e kua haere kē ki ngā Poia, kua haere kē ki ngā Te Hauāuru, kua haere kē ki ngā Ngātai inaianei, ana he mea pai tērā, tino pai rawa atu tērā.*

Koianeī te hunga kaitito e whakairo tonu nei, e raranga tonu nei i tēnei mea te kupu, te kupu i ahu mai i te hunga o te makau i te rangi. Koianeī hoki te hunga e paihere nei, e honohono nei i te ao o tua ki te ao e takatū nei tātau. Ko rātau tonu ngā kaituhi i ngā kōrero mo te Wharekura o Huiarau, mo te mārua o Ruatāhuna ki roto i o rātau waiata, ka noho ēnei waiata hai kauwaka pupuri kōrero mo te wā.

E kore e tika te tū o tēnei whare mōteatea, ki te kore ōna pou pou kia hoki atu ki ngā pou o tēnei whare. Ko te tāhūhū o te whare ko te whakapapa, kia Ranginui e tū iho nei, kia Papatūānuku e takoto nei, ko tōna poutokomanawa ko te reo-ā-iwi<sup>105</sup> ko te poutewharau ko te reo-tito, ko te poutuarongo ko te reo o-karakia, ko ngā pou pou o te whare ko ngā kaitito wēnei. Ka timata ake i te taranui o te whare, ko ngā kaitito o te ao kōhatu wēnei, ko Tamahore mā, ko Hinetemoa, ko Mihikitekapua, ko Pikihuia, ko Ruru, huri tonu i te whare ko te hunga tēnei i tūtaki atu ki te Pākehā mē ōna āhuatanga katoa ko ngā kaitito pēnei i a Te Matua Tangata tērā rēanga tērā. Ka huri i te whare ki te taraiti, e tū whakahirahira mai nā ko ngā kaitito o te wā, ko ngā kuia, koroua, pakeke e tito tonu nei mo te wā e takatū nei tātau.

---

<sup>105</sup> Ko te reo ā-iwi, he kōrero mo te reo taketake o te iwi, mo tōna mita i takea mai i ōna mātua tīpuna.

Ko Pou Temara, ko Te Mākarini rāua ko Te Tokawhakaaea Temara, ko te kauae moko a Te Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi, ko Reremoana Pitau, ko Te Mōrehu Tūhua, ā nō nātata noa nei ko Rāwiri Teka, ko Mangere Teka me tana tuahine ko Mereana ngā kanohi rangatahi e whai nei i te huarahi ā ō rātau pākeke. Nō rātau te reo o te kaitito mō āpōpō. E tū whakahirahira ana te whare mōteatea nei, ka tuku i te reo karanga, i te reo pōhiri ki te hunga e whanga mai nā i waho i te marae ātea, he karanga i a rātau ki roto i a ia, ki reira ruku atu ai ki te hōhonutanga o te ao o te kaitito, ki te hōhonutanga o te ao Māori.

Ko te urupounamu kai te ngutu i tēnei wā e pēnei ana *me pēhea e pupuri ai e Ruatāhuna te mauri o ngā mahi tito i ngā rā kei te tū mai?* Ara atu te nui o ngā whakawhiu o te wā e pā ana ki te haumate haere o te reo, ko tōna tāpiringa tuarua ko te haumate haere o te reo o te kaitito i roto o Ngāi Tūhoe whānui (Turuhira Hare, 2012, Ōpihi). Kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a te māreikura a Kōhine Pōnika,

*"mehe kāre ngā kaituhi waiata i tuhi kua noho pōhara tātau kua papahoro te whare whakaaro ki raro"*

## **7.2 Te Hua o te Wānanga**

Kia tīkina atu ko ngā whakaaro a Ahorangi Taiarahia Black, mā te wānanga i ngā kaupapa o Ngāi Tātau ka puta he hua kia tātau, anei kai ngā upoko o te tūtohinga nei ngā hua o te wānanga i o tātau waiata, ahakoa he aha te waiata, he hua kai roto. Ki te titiro anō tātau kia tātau anō kātahi na te iwi kaha ki te wānanga ko Ngāi Tātau, ahakoa te kaupapa he torangapū, he kaupapa ā iwi rānei ka wānangahia e tātau. Nō reira, koia nei te tāhūhū o tēnei wāhanga o te tūtohinga nei, ko te hanga i te huarahi ahunga whakamua mō ngā mahi tito waiata tuatahi, tuarua ko te huarahi tāwharau i ngā tāonga nei kia kore ai e ngaro e rite ki te moa.

### 7.3 Te Anga Whakatū i te Whare Mōteatea mo Tūhoe

Ngā Wānanga	Ngā mahi a te paetata	Ngā mahi a te paetawhiti	Ngā Hua
<p>Whakahuihui ngā kaitito o tērā mārua o tērā mārua puta noa i te rohe pōtae.</p> <p>Whakahuihui i ngā kaitito waiata o ngā rōpū kapa haka ka tū ki te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He rārangi īngoa o ngā kaitito.</li> <li>• Whakatū hui mo tēnei hunga, kia toru i te tau</li> <li>• Whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, kōrero mo te tito waiata.</li> <li>• Hanga i tētahi whārangi pukamata ara "Facebook" mo te hunga kaitito, hei wāhi whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, kōrero hoki</li> <li>• Kohia ngā titonga o te ao kōhatu, o te ao tawhito, o te ao o naianei hei whakatauirā atu, hei wānangatanga.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakawhanaunga, he whakamōhio tētahi ki tētahi.</li> <li>• Whakatakoto i ngā tikanga o te tito waiata</li> <li>• Whakatū he rangapū tautiaki i ngā kaitito me ō rātau titonga ka tukuna mai ki te hui ahurei, ko tā rātau he whakahoki kōrero awhina, poipoi ki te kaitito.</li> </ul>	<p>He mōhio ki te hunga kaitito o to mārua.</p> <p>Whakatau tikanga tito waiata hei arahi i te hunga kaitito ahakoa tohunga, ahakoa tau hou ki te tito.</p> <p>He rangapū tautiaki i te hunga kaitito tauhou.</p> <p>He whakapakari i te hunga kaitito tauhou.</p> <p>He āhuru mōwai mo te hunga kaitito.</p>
<p>Whakahuihui i te hunga rangatahi e tito waiata ana, e ngākaunui ana rānei ki te mahi tito.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He rārangi īngoa o te hunga kaitito rangatahi.</li> <li>• He whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, kōrero mo te tito waiata.</li> <li>• Whakahonohono i te hunga nei ki te whārangi pukamata a ngā Kaitito, hei wāhi whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, whakaako, hei āwhina i te kaitito</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakatū wānanga whakaako i te reo o te kaitito.</li> <li>• Whakatū he wāhanga whakataetae tito waiata mā te hunga kaitito rangatahi ki raro iho i te 25 te pakeke- ki te wāhanga kapa haka ā ngā tamariki i te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe</li> </ul>	<p>He whakatipu kaitito mo āpōpō.</p> <p>He whakatipu kaitito mō ngā hui ahurei e heke iho nei.</p> <p>He whirinakitanga mo tēnei hunga</p>
<p>Hui Taumata mo ngā Kaitito o Tūhoe - Composers Symposium</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te whakahuihui i ngā tohunga kaitito o te iwi ki te kauhau atu ki te hunga kaitito o te wā, ki te hunga ngākau hihiko kia kotahi te hui ia tau, ia tau.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakatū i te rangapū kaiwhakaruruhau mo te hunga kaitito pakeke mai, taiohi mai, tamariki mai.</li> </ul>	<p>Ka rongoi ai i ngā kōrero o ngā tohunga kaitito.</p>
<p>Wānanga Tito Waiata</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakahaere i ngā wānanga tito waiata e</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakahau i ngā kapa haka o te hui ahurei ā</li> </ul>	<p>He tāonga tuku iho mo te iwi.</p>

	<p>toru huri i te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakahaerehia i te tau i mua tonu o te tau tū ai te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe.</li> <li>• Whakahaere akomanga reo mo te hunga tau hou ki te reo, ngākau hihiko ki te tito waiata.</li> </ul>	<p>Tūhoe ki te tuku i tētahi pukapuka o ō rātau waiata, ka purihia e te Komiti Matua hai:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rauemi whakaako mo ngā wānanga tito waiata</li> <li>• Tāonga mo te hui ahurei.</li> <li>• Tāonga mo te iwi.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakatipu, whakatairanga i te reo ā iwi, i te reo Māori.</li> </ul>	<p>Ka noho hai kauwaka pupuri kōrero mo te iwi whānui.</p>
--	--	--	--

Kī mai nei koe, kai te kaituhi tonu te pito o te mōhio ki te reo o te kaitito, ki ngā kōrero katoa rānei mo te hunga kaitito waiata, kai kī mai rānei nei koe, kai tēnei tūtohinga te tīmatanga, me te whakaotinga o ngā mea katoa e pā ana ki te tito waiata! Ko tā te kaituhi, e hē! Ka mutu, ehara kau koinei te kaupapa o te tūtohinga nei. Engari ko tā tēnei tūtohinga he whakaatu he aha kei tua o te kupu me te rangi o te waiata tuatahi, tuarua he whakatairangaranga i te hunga kaitito o te rau tau kua pāhemo ake. Ko te hoki whakamuri ki ngā waiata i titoa e kurumatarerehu mā, e wai ake ranei hei tuara whānui mā te hunga torekaihuruhuru e whanga mai nā i te whatitoka o te whare mōteatea o Ruatāhuna, o Ngāi Tūhoe, o hea ake, o hea ake. Kia whāia e rātau ngā tapuwae o Ngāi Korokoro Tūi, o Ngāi Kākā Wahanui e korihi nei i te wao nui o Te Urewera. Ko te whakahau ki te hunga mataririki nei kia matika, ko koutou te hunga kaiwhakaako i ngā whakatipuranga ō naianei, ō āpōpō, okea ururoatia te kaupapa kia kore ai e ngaro, kia kore ai te reo o te kaitito e haumate. Tāwharautia te reo o te kaitito tiakina, manaakitia, whakatipuria. Tāwharautia ngā waiata o te whare mōteatea, kohia, rangahaua, waiatatia.

Nō reira, hei kōrero whakamutunga mo tēnei tūtohinga, he inoi tēnei, he whakahau tēnei i ngā hapū maha o te mārui o Ruatāhuna, o Ngāi Tūhoe whānui kia wawe te whakatū i te whare mōteatea mo Ruatāhuna tangata, te whare mōteatea mō Tūhoe iwi e rongoi ai tātau ki te kō o

ngā manu, e kite ai tātau i te hua o te wānanga, kia haruru ko te hū o te pūoro, kia mōteatea  
kau te ngākau.

*Tūrou Parea!*

*Tūrou Hawaiki!*<sup>106</sup>

---

<sup>106</sup> He wāhanga o te poroporoākī a Toroa i tōna kāinga tūturu, ko te wāhi e mōhio nei te iwi ko Hawaiki nui, Hawaiki roa, Hawaiki pāmamao. Ko tētahi atu whakamārama mo te kōrero nei, tērā kia rongō ai koe i te mahana o te rā i ngā wā katoa.

## Ngā Pukapuka Kua Tāia

- Anderson, Johannes C. (1966). *Games and Dances of the Māori: A Guide Book for Teachers*. Wellington: Curriculum Development Division, Department of Education. Revised edition.
- Armstrong, A. (1964). *Māori Games and Hakas: Instruments, Words and Actions*, Wellington: Reed.
- Armstrong, A., & Ngata, R. (1966). *Māori Action Songs*, Revised & enlarged edition, Wellington: Reed.
- Best, E. (1972). *Tūhoe: The Children of the Mist*, Vol. 1. Wellington: A.H.& A.W. Reed.
- Best, E. (1925). *Games and Pastimes of the Māori*, Dominion Museum Bulletin, 8, Wellington: Government Printer Reprinted 1976.
- Best, E. (1964). *Waikaremoana: The Sea of the Rippling Waters*, Wellington: Government Printer.
- Binney, J. (1995). *Redemption Songs: a life of Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Department of Lands and Survey. (1983). *Land of the Mist: The Story of the Urewera National Park*, Department of Lands and Survey, Gisborne.
- Education Review Office. (1995). *He Kupu Arotake*. Wellington: Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga.
- Flintoff, B. (2004). *Tāonga Puoro: Singing Treasures- The musical instruments of the Māori*. Nelson: Craig Potton Publishing.
- Halbert, R. (1999). *Horouta: The History of the Horouta Canoe*, Gisborne and East Coast. Auckland: Reed Books.
- Higgins, R. (2011). *Ko te korokoro o te Parata: Ko tātau anō. I roto i te pukapuka a Ngāpō, K., Manuirirangi, H., Murphy, E., Tuaupiki, J. (2011) Te Kōtihitihī: Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*. Hamilton: The University of Waikato.
- Ka'ai, T.M (2008). *Ngoingoi Pewhairangi: A Remarkable Life*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Kāretu, S.T. (1974). *Te Reo Rangatira, Māori Language Course*. Wellington: Government Printer.
- Kāretu, S.T. (1993). *Haka, Te Tohu o Te Whenua Rangatira: The Dance of Noble People*. Auckland: Reed.
- Kāretu, S.T. (2008). *Te Hokowhitu-ā-Tū Toa - Ngā waiata poroporoākī, ngā waiata i te wā i tāwāhi me ngā waiata pōhiri i te hokinga mai - He Kōharitanga noa mai ēnei i ngā*

*waiata huhua noa i titoa*. Hastings:Te Panekiretanga i te reo Māori.

Māori Language Commission. (1996). *Te Matatiki, Contemporary Māori Words*, Auckland: Oxford University Press.

Mātāmua, R., Temara, P. (2011). *Kai hea te mana o te reo Māori? I roto i te pukapuka a Ngāpō*, K., Manuirirangi, H., Murphy, E., Tuaupiki, J. (2011) *Te Kōtuitui:Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*. Hamilton: The University of Waikato.

Merriman, A.P., (1964). *The Anthropology of Music*, United States of America:North Western University Press.

McLean, M., & Orbell, M. (1975). *Traditional Songs of the Māori*, Wellington: Reed, (2nd rev.edn, Auckland: Auckland University Press.

McLean, M., & Orbell, M. (2002). *Songs of a kaumātua: Sung by Kino Hughs*, Auckland: Auckland University Press.

McLean, M. (1996). *Māori Music*, Auckland: Auckland University Press.

Ngata, A. (2004). *Ngā Moteatea, He maramara rere nō ngā waka maha*, Polynesian Society, Part I, 1959; Part II, (with translations by Pei Te Hurinui), 1961; Part III (with translations by Pei Te Hurinui, 1970; Part IV, 1990. Auckland: Auckland University Press.

Oliver, H. (1990). *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869*. Wellington:Te Tari Taiwhenua.

Orbell, M. (1991). *Waiata, Māori Songs in History*, Auckland:Reed Publishing

Phillis, T. (2002). *Eruera Mānuera*, Wellington:Huia Publishers.

Ruatāhuna Research and Development Group. (1992). *Te Kura o Huiarau 1917-1992*, Wellington:GP Print Ltd.

Stokes, E.J., Milroy, W.J. & Melbourne, H. (1986). *Te Urewera ngā Iwi te Whenua te Ngahere: People, Land and Forest of Te Urewera*, Hamilton, University of Waikato.

Williams, H.W. (1975). *A Dictionary of the Māori Language*, Wellington :GP Publications.

Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe/Tūhoe Education Authority. (2005). *Te Reo o te Kāuta:I roto i te marautanga a Tūhoe*, Wellington: Ministry of Education.

Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe/Tūhoe Education Authority. (2005). *Te Reo o te Marae:I roto i te marautanga a Tūhoe*, Wellington: Ministry of Education.

Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe/Tūhoe Education Authority. (2005). *Te Reo te Tohunga: He Uru Rākau Kōrero*, Wellington: Ministry of Education.

## **Tuhinga Hautaka**

- Best, E. (1903). 'Notes on the Art of War, Part V'. JPS, 12 (2) :65-84.
- Black, T. (2000). He koha kī ngā ō tātau tīpuna, Palmerston North: Massey University Printery.
- Grey, Sir George. (1853). Ko ngā Mōteatea, me ngā Hakirara o ngā Māori, Wellington: Stokes.
- Grey, Sir George. (1928). Ngā Mahi a Ngā Tūpuna, New Plymouth, Avery, 3rd edn, First published 1854.
- McLean, M. (1961). 'Oral Transmission in Māori Music', Journal of the International Folk Music Council, 13:59-62.
- McLean, M. (1964). 'Can Māori Chant Survive?' Te Ao Hou (Wellington), 47: 34-36.
- McLean, M. (1965b). 'Song Loss and Social Context Among the New Zealand Māori', Ethnomusicology, 10 (2): 296-304.
- McLean, M. (1966). 'A New Method of Melodic Internal Analysis as Applied to Māori Chant, Ethnomusicology, 10 (2): 174-90.
- McLean, M. (1968b). 'Cueing as a Formal Device in Māori Chant' Ethnomusicology, 12 (1): 1-10.
- McLean, M., & Curnow, J. (eds). (1992a). Catalogue of McLean Collection Recordings of Traditional Māori Songs 1958-1879 McL 1-1283, Auckland, AMPM.
- Te Pūmanawa Hauora. (1998). Te Oru Rangahau, Māori Research & Development Conference 7-9 July 1998, Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi, School of Māori Studies, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.

## **Tuhinga Tūtohunga me ngā Pepa Rangahau**

- Black, T. (2000). Kāore te aroha: Te hua o te wānanga, (Unpublished PhD thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
- Hare, T.V. (2007). E kui mā i te pō, (Unpublished master's thesis). Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, Whakatāne, New Zealand.
- Higgins, R.R (2004). He Tānga Ngutu, He Tūhoetanga Te Mana Motuhake o te Tā Moko Wāhine: The Identity Politics of Moko Kauae, (Unpublished PhD thesis). Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Ka'ai-Oldman, R. (2005). Tākina koa au, tākina ko koe! Te āhuatanga o te whakataetae kapa haka, (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

Melbourne, S. (1987). Te manemanerau a te Kāwanatanga: A history of the Confiscation of Tūhoe lands in the Bay of Plenty, (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.

Ngata, W. (2009). Te Hū o Te Pūoro:Ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori. (Unpublished PhD thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.

Temara, P. (1991). Te āhua o te kupu whakaari:The Nature of Prophetic Sayings. (Unpublished master's thesis). Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.

Waaka, T.W (2011). Whakarongo ki te kō a ngā manu:he kākahu tāniko i te reo waiata. (Unpublished master's thesis). Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiarangi, Whakatāne, new Zealand.

Wiri, R. (1994). Te Waikaukau o ngā Tīpuna, (Unpublished master's thesis). Auckland University, New Zealand.

### **Pūrongo, Waitangi Tribunal**

Milroy, T., & Melbourne, H. (1995). Te Roi o te Whenua, (Wai 36 ROD, doc a 4). Tūhoe Waikaremoana Claim, The Waitangi Tribunal Wai 36, Wai 40, Wai 333, Wai 386, Wai 560I.

Ngā Kairangahau o Te Tuawhenua. (2003). Te Manawa o Te Ika, Wāhanga Tuatahi: Tāhūhū Kōrero mo Te Mana o Ruatāhuna mai Te Pūtakenga ki te Tūpono me te Tohe ki a Karauna. Ruatāhuna:Ngā Kairangahau o Te Tuawhenua.

### **Rīpoata Uiui**

Mātāmua, R. (2010). Te Reo o Ruatāhuna:Ruatāhuna Reo Survey - Final Report